

Version: 7.6.0.8



Table of Contents

Administratio

ministration	7
The Default Settings	
Creating & Managing Users	
Adding lears	10
Searching for lights	
Enabling Self Registration	
Suspending Users	
Deleting Users	
Creating User Groups	
User Roles	21
Assigning User Roles	
Removing User Roles	
Creating Login Options	
Adding a Website Landing Page	
Self Registration	29
Approving Registration	
Email Address Required	
Remember Me Option Visible	
Setting the Login Expiry Cookie Time	
Automatically Remember Login Details	
Adding a Terms & Conditions Requirement	
Adding Login Messages	
Hiding the Forgotten Password Link	
Re-setting a Password	
Passw ord Reset Timeout	
Setting Criteria for Passwords	
Setting a Minimum Passw ord Length	
Passw ord Must Contain Numbers	
Passw ord Must Contain Special Characters	
Passw ord Must Contain Capitals	
Setting a Passw ord Expiry Date	
Entering a Passw ord Regular Expression	
Login Using LDAP Authentication	
Creating a LDAP Portal	
Check Error Settings	
Adding the LOAD Settingen	
Testing the LDAP Settings	
Restrict Access to Skyline	01
LDAF - Floudelivanager Access	
Anending the Log in Nessage	69
Hiding Menu Tabs	
Changing the Taba	
Upload web Fage	
Showing the Supported File Formate Link	/0 77
Allow Licers to Lipload Documents	
Allow Users to opload Documents	

Changing the Upload Message	
Paper Originals Web Page	
Libraries Web Page	
Setting the Default Library View	
Creating Shared Libraries	
Show ing Shared Libraries	
Preview ing Documents	
Forcing Preview Before Sending Order	
Dow nloading PDF's	
Hiding the Libraries Web Page	
Amending the Help Button	
Amending Delivery Details	
Saving the Delivery Address	
Controlling Printing Levels using Smart Calendar	
Combining the Address, Delivery & Account Pages	
Orders Web Page	
Modifying the Look & Feel	
Changing the Page Contents	
Showing an External Web Page	
Editing the Login Page	
Adding Links to the Online Manual	
Changing the Default Language	
Using Multiple Languages	113
Configuring Approval	114
Assigning Approver Roles	
Turning Approval on	
Configuring Approval Settings	
Enabling Approvers to Select Users	
Selecting Approval Type	
Allocating 2nd level approvers	123
Select Warning Time Period	124
Enable Editing of Order Details	125
Enable Editing of Account Information	126
Enable Price Recalculation	127
Enable Editing of Customer Details	128
Enable View ing of PDF	129
Enable Compulsory Notes	130
Add a Message to Approvers	131
Changing the Checkout Message	132
Amending Email Messages	133
Assigning Users to Approvers	134
Default Approvers	136
Allocating Users	138
Removing Allocated Users	138
Approval Exempt Users	139
Configuring Pricing Options	140
Activating Colour Analysis	141
Fnabling Account Codes	143
Hiding Prices in the Shopping Basket	144
Manually Enter Account Codes	144
Validating Account Codes	140 140
Showing a List of Account Codes	151
Assigning Specific Accounts to Users	
Creating Internal Account Codes	
Lising an External Source	
Example Queries	150
Lindating External Accounts	

	Contents	5
Forcing Entry of Account Codes	L	180
Amending the Account Labels		186
Amending Delivery and Priority Labels		
Enabling Stripe		189
Enabling WDM Education		
Configuring Order Dateile		
Conliguring Order Details		
Specifying the Starting Order Number		195
Modifying the Format of Order Numbers		196
Restricting the number of documents that can be ordered		197
Amending the Status Name		198
Amending Status Emails		199
Allowing Orders to be Deleted		202
Hiding the Orders Tab		203
Configuring Skyline Portals		204
Associating a Portal with a Website		204
Adding a Portal		206
Adding New Portal Themes		207
Applying Portal Themes		208
Accessibility Themes		209
Amending Email Settings		210
Setting the Timeout Period		212
Viewing Error Messages		213
Changing the Driver Upload Directory		213
Changing the Time Zone		214
Configuring PrintStation Options		215
Transferring a PrintStation License		217
Changing PrintStation Directory Security Settings		
Configuring Skyline Publisher		223
Accounting a Publisher Server		
Showing Products on the Products Web Page		
Removing Products from the Products Web Page		
Maintonanco		
Viewing License Settings		233
Update Service Subscription		
Taking the Website Offline		
Locating your Skyline Website		
Locating your Skyline Databases		
Running a Manual Backup		
Accessing SQL Service through a Firewall		
Amending Skyline Email Settings		
Amending System Generated Emails		
Moving the Skyline Database		
Fonts and the PDF Converter		
USING HI I PS WEDSITES		
Restoring a Database		
Furge Utility		
Skylline Updale Utility		
Viowing Erroro		

Index

285

7

Administration

After you have installed Skyline, you will be able to upload a document, have it converted automatically to a high quality PDF, place an order to have it printed and download the order. However, Skyline is extremely configurable and the aims of this section is to take you through all the steps required to get Skyline to work for you.

Configuration should only be carried out after the base installation of Skyline has been completed. During Installation the following should have been installed and functionality tested.

- Documents can be uploaded to each Skyline Portal.
- (Optional) Documents can be uploaded using the Skyline Driver to each Skyline portal.
- The shopping basket work-flow works; documents can be ordered on each Skyline portal.
- Documents are being received by the Skyline PrintStations.
- Documents can be viewed and printed from each Skyline PrintStation.
- Skyline ProductManager connects to its requisite portal and functions correctly.

For the purposes of this document it is assumed you are logged in as a Skyline user with Administrator and Manager rights. The examples in this manual assume that all configuration changes will only be applied to one portal. It is possible to make configuration changes that affect all Skyline portals if logged in with Host rights.



You can print a hard copy of a manual by clicking Administration which opens a PDF copy of the manual. You can then download or print the document.

The Default Settings

8

Once Skyline has been successful installed you can only log in to the HTTP:// local host website with the default setting, as given below. It is recommended that the default passwords are changed.

The <u>http://localhost</u> website is only available to users logged in to the web server. It cannot be accessed remotely. A new portal will be created for users to access.

- Log in as a Host administrator with the following username and password. Username: skylinehost Password: SkylineH0\$t (The password is case sensitive: Skyline H zero dollar t)
- Log in as an Portal administrator with the following username and password.
 Username: admin
 Password: Admin123
- 3. Log in to the http:// local host portal as a normal user by clicking on the Register as a New User link on the home page and following the registration procedure. User accounts can also be created by the administrator and log in details emailed to the user. For more information, see the section on Creating & Managing Users^{D9}.

The username skylinehost has full "Host" administration privileges. The only way to recover this password if you forget it is to:

- Change the skylinehost email address to your email address and configure Skyline to send out emails correctly so that you can reset the password.
- Promote another user to also have host admin privileges, before you forget your password.

\rm WARNING:

There is no hidden user account, password or back-door that can be used to recover the skylinehost password if it is lost. If you forget the skylinehost password and have not promoted another user to Host, the account will be permanently locked out.

To change the skylinehost email address:

- 1. Log in with the default username and password.
- 2. Click the **Preferences** link at the top of the page.
- 3. Click the **Email** link on the preferences screen.
- 4. Enter the new email address and confirm the email address.
- 5. Click Update Email Address.

9

Creating & Managing Users

There is no limit to the number of users that can be created in a Skyline portal. The number of users that can work simultaneously depends on the web server and SQL server hardware but Skyline was designed to handle up to 10,000 concurrent users. If users log in using their corporate user name and password (LDAP authentication) they are automatically added the first time that they log in to Skyline. This means that you will

not be able to add any users and Add a new user will not be available when you view the list of users. All other functionality is still available.

+ /	Add a new user All Users	▼ 🗳 Load	Export to CSV			
	Username	Email	Last Login Date	Orders	Roles	Not Approved
	T	T				
P	Aaron Vanstone	annette.webber@eprint.net	12/11/2019 09:27:07	2	Manager, User	
P	Angus McDonald	annette.webber@eprint.net	12/11/2019 16:40:43	1	User	
P	Anne Webb	annette.webber@eprint.net	17/12/2019 10:50:11	41	Administrator, Approver, Editor, Manager, Staff, User	
P	annette.webber@eprint.net	annette.webber@eprint.net	24/10/2017 09:14:30	0	Administrator, Manager, Staff, User	
P	April Showers	annette.webber@eprint.net	28/11/2019 11:36:59	6	User	
P	Bob Jones	annette.webber@eprint.net	07/05/2019 14:50:53	1	User	
P	Brian Dawson	annette.webber@eprint.net	03/12/2019 13:35:22	1	Manager, User	
P	Brian Lawn	annette.webber@eprint.net	09/12/2019 17:04:45	5	User	
P	Bryce Cannon	annette.webber@eprint.net	12/08/2019 10:47:38	0	User	
P	Charles Taylor	annette.webber@eprint.net	04/11/2019 13:08:07	1	User	
P	Chris	chris.camp@eprint.net	11/09/2019 10:59:19	0	Administrator, Editor, Manager, User	
Ì	Chris Topper	annette.webber@eprint.net	03/09/2019 09:47:23	0	User	
P	Christmas Ives	annette.webber@eprint.net	12/11/2019 09:32:08	1	User	
P	Cuthbert Sewell	annette.webber@eprint.net	17/12/2019 11:15:47	3	Administrator, Approver, User	
P	David Donald	annette.webber@eprint.net	12/11/2019 09:38:48	1	Editor, User	
M	▲ 1 2 3 ► ► Page	Size: 15 🔻			4	15 items in 3 pages

Example of the users on a portal.

All the user details listed can be exported as a CSV file and then viewed in Excel or some similar program. Simply view the complete list or a filtered list and then click **Export to CSV**.

	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	н
1		Username	Email	Last Login Date	Orders		Not Appro	ved
2	Edit	Aaron Vanstone	annette.webber@eprint.net	12/11/2019 09:27	2			
3	Edit	Angus McDonald	annette.webber@eprint.net	12/11/2019 16:40	1			
4	Edit	Anne Webb	annette.webber@eprint.net	17/12/2019 10:50	41			
5	Edit	annette.webber@eprint.net	annette.webber@eprint.net	24/10/2017 09:14	0			
6	Edit	April Showers	annette.webber@eprint.net	28/11/2019 11:36	6			
7	Edit	Bob Jones	annette.webber@eprint.net	07/05/2019 14:50	1			
8	Edit	Brian Dawson	annette.webber@eprint.net	03/12/2019 13:35	1			
9	Edit	Brian Lawn	annette.webber@eprint.net	09/12/2019 17:04	5			
10	Edit	Brvce Cannon	annette.webber@eprint.net	12/08/2019 10:47	0			

Example of exported data in Excel

Adding Users

Skyline is set up for Database authentication where User Names and Passwords are stored in the database SkylineMembership. Initially there will be no users on the system. Users can add themselves to this database if the option <u>Registration - Show Register new user</u>^{D₂₉} is enabled on the log in page or user accounts can be created by a Skyline administrator.



- If users log in using their corporate user name and password (LDAP authentication) they are automatically added the first time that they log in to Skyline. The Add a new user will not be available when you view the list of users.
- When a user is created the password criteria are not applied so care must be taken that any
 password supplied do comply with your password rule. When the user changes their password
 the rules are applied to their entry.
- It is recommended that the portal configuration <u>Registration New Users Must Be Approved</u>^{D15} is turned off if you are going to be adding a lot of users. If it is turned on you will have to activate each account after it has been approved.

When you have created a new user it will be assigned the role of User. You can assign multiple roles to the user if they require access to specific features.

To add users to the current portal:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Users section click **Users**.



Manage users for current Portal

- 3. Click 🕂 Add a new user
- 4. Enter the user's details in the Register fields.

Add a new user		
Username	Anne Webb	7-1
Password	2o!Kj%Y8	Re Generate
Confirm Password	2o!Kj%Y8	
Email	anne.webb@eprint.net	3
Send username and pass	word to the user new	
4	Create User	Back
	ų	

1. Enter the user's name.

2

Click Generate. The password will be automatically generated.

When a password is generated the password criteria are not applied. When the user changes their password the rules are applied to their entry.

- 3. Enter the user's email address. Tick the option **Send username and password to the user new**.
- 4. Click <u>Create User</u>. The new account will be created. The new user will receive an email containing the details of their account.
- 5. You will see the message "Your account has been successfully created". Click **Continue** to finish the process. An email will be sent to the user if the option was selected.



6. You can now add another new user or return to the Admin home page.

The wording of the "Your {portal_name} user account" email can be amended.

To amend the email:

@

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin. In the configuration section click System Emails.

System Emails Edit the subject and text of system emails

2. The wording in an email sent to a user when a new account is created can be amended. To amend the wording click *i* to edit the **Your {portal_name} user account** email.

	A user account has been created for you on the Skyline portal (url). Your login details are:
E de la companya de la companya de la	Usemame: {usemame}
Email to new users when created by an Administrator Your {portal_name} user account	Password: {password}
	You can change your password to something more memorable on the Preferences page http://urll/UserAdmin/Default.aspx
Email Subject	
Your (portal_name) user account	
Email Body	
B Z ∐ des ≣ ≡ ≡ ≣ 💓 (‡ 1∄ 1⊟ 😫 🤮	
A user account has been created for you on the Skyline portal [ut]. Your login det	ails are:
Username: {username}	
Password: (password)	
You can change your password to something more memorable on the Preference	s page http://Jurl//UserAdmin/Default.aspx
P > RemoveElement	
P - Manareamen	
Save Cancel	

When new users have been added they need to be activated. The icon **①** indicates that the user's account is not active. To make the account active approval has to be granted by removing the selection of Not Approved.

To activate a new account:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Users section click **Users**.



<u>Users</u> Manage users for current Portal

3. Load all users that are not approved.

<table-cell-rows> Add a new user</table-cell-rows>	All Users 🔹	ら Load
	💄 All Users	
Username	Users Not Approved	
	Duplicate Users	T
non Vanstone	Ø Users with no email	ber@eprint.net

4. Click *P*edit by the users that you want to approve and then remove the tick by **Not Approved**.

1	Theresa Green	annette.webber@eprint.net	09/12/2019 17:07:28	Approver, User
Theres	a Green	Not Approved		
		Send email to Reset Password		
		Email: annette.webber@eprint.net	Portal URL to use in email: localhost	•
🗸 N	pdate 🗙 Car	ncel		💼 Delete User and ALL user data

5. Click **Update**. An email will be sent to the new user stating that their Skyline account has been activated.

The wording of the email sent to notify new users that their account has been activated can be changed.

To amend the email:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin. In the configuration section click system Emails.



System Emails Edit the subject and text of system emails

2. To amend the wording click *P* to edit the **Your new account has been activated** email.

Email to user when set Active	Your new account has been activated	Your new account has now been activated. You can now log in with the username '(userna and password that you used when creating your new account.
Email Subject		
Your new account has been activated		
Email Body		
B I ∐ abs 📰 🗃 📰 🜌	律律 扫 田 🔒 😣	
Your new account has now been activated.	You can now log in with the username '(ເ	isername)" and password that you used when creating your new
<u>P</u> > RemoveElement		
Save Cancel		

Searching for Users

	Username	Email	Last Login Date	Orders	Roles	Not Approved
	Anne	T				
P	Anne Webb	annette.webber@eprint.net	17/12/2019 10:39:01	41	Administrator, Approver, Editor, Manager, Staff, User	
P	annette.webber@eprint.net	annette.webber@eprint.net	24/10/2017 09:14:30	0	Administrator, Manager, Staff, User	
M	▲ 1 ► ► Page Size:	15 💌				2 items in 1 page

Results of a search

If you have a lot of users you can use the search facility to locate the required user. You can search by their

user name or their email address. Simply enter part of their name or email address and press . Select the sort criteria you require and all entries that contain the specified details will be listed.

📫 Add a new user 🛛 All	NoFilter	📘 Export to
	Contains	
Username	DoesNotContain	Last Lo
Ann	StartsWith	
Aaron Vanstone	EndsWith	12/11/
	EqualTo	10/11/
Angus McDonald	NotEqualTo	12/11/
April Showers	GreaterThan	28/11/
🥟 Bob Jones	LessThan	07/05/
🧪 🛛 Brian Dawson	GreaterThanOrEqualTo	03/12/
🥟 Brian Lawn	LessThanOrEqualTo	09/12/
Charles Taylor	Between	04/11/
/ Chris	NotBetween	11/00/
 Crins 	IsEmpty	11/03/
🥖 Chris Topper	NotIsEmpty	03/09/
🧪 Christmas Ives	IsNull	12/11/
🥟 Cuthbert Sewell	NotIsNull	17/12/

Examples of the available search criteria

You can also sort the listing by Username, Email, Last Login Date and Orders by clicking on the heading.

	Username	Email	Last Login Date	Orders	Roles	Not Approved
	Click here to sort	T				
Ì	Aaron Vanstone	annette.webber@eprint.net	12/11/2019 09:27:07	2	Manager, User	
Ì	Angus McDonald	annette.webber@eprint.net	12/11/2019 16:40:43	1	User	
Ì	Anne Webb	annette.webber@eprint.net	17/12/2019 10:26:17	41	Administrator, Approver, Editor, Manager, Staff, User	
Ì	annette.webber@eprint.net	annette.webber@eprint.net	24/10/2017 09:14:30	0	Administrator, Manager, Staff, User	
Ì	April Showers	annette.webber@eprint.net	28/11/2019 11:36:59	6	User	
Ì	Bob Jones	annette.webber@eprint.net	07/05/2019 14:50:53	1	User	
Ì	Brian Dawson	annette.webber@eprint.net	03/12/2019 13:35:22	1	Manager, User	

Enabling Self Registration

When user authentication is not set to LDAP, you can allow users to register themselves and when their registration has been approved they are able to log into Skyline.

To enable self registration:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Make sure that the following configurations are set:
 - 1. Registration New Users Must Be Approved should be True It is recommended that this option is set to true so that users need to be approved before they can gain access to the Skyline website. If this option is set to False anyone will be able to create an account.
 - 2. Registration Show Register new user link should be True This will put a link on the login page

Username	*
Password	*
🔲 Remember me next time	
Log In	
Register as New User	
I forgot my password	
I forgot my password	

4. In the Configuration section click System Emails.



System Emails Edit the subject and text of system emails

5. A list of the system generated emails is shown. Review the 'Email to user when set Inactive after registration' & the 'Email to Administrator when a new user set Inactive'. Amend as necessary.

When new users have registered they need to be activated. To make the account active approval has to be granted by removing the selection of Not Approved.

To activate a new account:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Users section click **Users**.



<u>Users</u> Manage users for current Portal

3. Load all users that are not approved.

<table-cell-rows> Add a new user</table-cell-rows>	All Users 🔹	ら Load
	💄 All Users	
Username	Users Not Approved	
	🚺 Duplicate Users	T
🤌 Aaron Vanstone	Ø Users with no email	ber@eprint.net

4. Click *P*edit by the users that you want to approve and then remove the tick by **Not Approved**.

Ì	Theresa Gr	een	annette.webber@eprint.net	09/12/2019 17:07:28	1	Approver, User	θ
There	sa Green		🗹 Not Approved				
			Send email to Reset Password				
			Email: annette.webber@eprint.net	Portal URL to use in e	mail: (localhost 🔹	
V 1	Update	🗙 Canc	el				Delete User and ALL user data

5. Click **Update**. An email will be sent to the new user stating that their Skyline account has been activated.

Suspending Users

There may be occasions that you will need to suspend user accounts. When a user is suspended their account is disabled and marked as not approved. This means that they can no longer log into Skyline to place any new orders. Any orders that they have placed and that have been processed will still appear in any reports that are run.

If a user tries to log into Skyline when their account has been suspended they receive a message stating that "This User has been set as inactive. Please contact your administrator".

Username	Username Brian Dawson			
Password	•			
This User has been set as inactive. Please contact your administrator. Log In				
Register as New User				
<u>I forgot my password</u>				

To suspend a selected user account:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Users section click Users.



- 3. All the users are listed. Click *V* to edit the user that you want to suspend.
- 4. In the example Theresa Green was selected.

1	Theresa Green	annette.webber@eprint.net	09/12/2019 17:07:28	Approver, User
Theresa	a Green	 Not Approved Send email to Reset Password 		
	2	Email: annette.webber@eprint.net	Portal URL to use in email: localhost	•
🗸 n	pdate 🗙 Cance	el		Delete User and ALL user data

- 1. Select Not Approved **①**.
- 2. Click Vpdate
- 5. The selected user will be marked as Not Approved as indicated in the example.

🕂 Add a new user 🛛 All Users 🔹 🗣 🌀 Load 🛛 🗧 Export to CSV

	Username	Email	Last Login Date	Orders	Roles	Not Approved
	there	T				
P	Theresa Green	annette.webber@eprint.net	09/12/2019 17:07:28	1	Approver, User	0
M	▲ 1 ► ► Page Size: 15	•				1 items in 1 pages

Deleting Users

There may be occasions that you will need to remove the users completely. For more information on removing specific roles for a user please see the section on <u>Removing User Roles</u>^{D_{25}} or on suspending user accounts see <u>Suspending Users</u>^{D_{17}}. When a user is deleted any orders that they have placed are removed from the PrintStation when the program is next refreshed.

If the user being deleted has the role Approver assigned to them please ensure that any orders that are awaiting approval are completed or assigned to another approver. If a user is removed and they are a level 2 approver the orders will be lost.

To remove a selected user:

- 1. Log in with **Administrator** rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Users section click Users.



<u>Users</u> Manage users for current Portal

3. Select the user in the list. In the example Anne Webb has been selected.

1	Anne Webb	annette.webber@eprint.net	10/12/2019 16:21:44	Administrator, Approver, Editor, Manager, Staff, User	
Anne	Webb	🔲 Not Approved 🕕			
		Send email to Reset Password			
		Email: annette.webber@eprint.net	Portal URL to use in	email: eprint.ngrok.io 🔻	
 Image: A start of the start of	Update 🗙	Cancel		Delete User and ALL user data]

- 1. Click 🔲 Delete User and ALL user data
- 2. You will be asked to confirm that you want to delete all the selected users. Click **OK** to continue with the deletion.



4. The selected user is deleted.

Creating User Groups

Groups can be created and then users can be added to the group. Currently user groups are only used with Skyline Forms.

To create a User Group:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.

User Groups

2. In the Users section click User Groups.



- Create user groups and assign users to the groups
- 3. The User Group Window opens.

User Groups			
South	Search group	/e	Search users
South West	Fred Bear George Hill India Jewel Minnie Netherfield		Adam Becks admin Anne Webb Bob Jones Carrie Osp developer
		+	Edgar Falls Karl Levine Nettie Oliver Pine Paul
			Peter skylinehost SteveD Tester Tester2969

1) Enter a new group name then click + to add the name. Add as many groups as you require. The groups will be automatically listed alphabetically.

4. Once a group has been created you can add users to the group.

Project A	Search group	ave	Search users
East North		ž	Adam Becks admin
Project A			Anne Webb Bob Jones Carrie Osp
West		1	developer Edgar Falls Fred Bear
	No users in this group	→ ←	George Hill India Jewel
			Karl Levine Minnie Netherfield Nettie
		0	Oliver Pine Paul
		2	Peter skylinehost SteveD

1) Select the group that you want to add users into. Then select the user in the User not in this

Group list and click *the user will be added to the group.*

- Users can be added to more than one group.
- If you have a lot of users use search to highlight users that start with a specified lower case search string. See the example below.

	p	<u> </u>	
User	not in this Group (20)		
Ada	am Becks		
adn	nin		1
Ann	ne Webb		
Bob	Jones		
Cari	rie Osp		
Eda	iar Falls		
Indi	ia Jewel		
Karl	l Levine		
Min	nie Netherfield		
Net	tie		
Oliv	ver Pine		
Pau			J
Pete	er		
skyl	linehost		
Stev	veD		

• Click Save to save the users to the group.

User Roles

Each user has defined administrative rights, limitations and capabilities. Skyline has six different portal User Roles and each user can be assigned multiple roles. By default every new user is given the role User. The available roles are <u>Administrator</u>^{D21}, <u>Editor</u>^{D23}, <u>Manager</u>^{D22}, <u>Approver</u>^{D23}, <u>Staff</u>^{D23} and <u>User</u>^{D22}.

There are three main portal roles:

1. Administrator

The role gives access to the Admin page within a Skyline portal. An administrator can configure and administer capabilities of individual Skyline portals. They have full control over the current portal and are able to manage users and products, configure the user interface and portal configuration controls using the Admin link on the website.

Users			
2	Users Manage users for current Portal	89	Roles Manage user roles for current Portal
Products			
	Select Products Manage and assign products for your portal	1	Manage Template Permissions Manage the permissions on templates created in TemplateManager
Content			
-	Custom Pages Add, Edit & Remove custom website pages	-	Selected Custom Pages Assign custom website pages to portalis
2	Tabs Add edit tabs		
Orders			
R	Select Address Form Assign a delivery form to a portal	1	Select Delivery Form Assign a delivery form to a portal
V	Order Statuses Create, edit & delete order statuses		External Accounts Create external accounts connections
	Portal External Accounts Assign accounts to a portal	V	Add, amend and deleta internal account codes
R	Order Numbers Set a start order number for a portal	a,	Accounts and Pricing Setup your accounts and payment provider
~ o	Approval Options Setup the options available to approvers	2	User Accounts Allocate accounts to users
<u>~</u>	Approval Users Allocate users to approvers		
Configura	ation		
Ş	Skyline Driver Settings Add and update the Skyline driver settings	9	License Settings Add and Renew License
•	Uploaded Document Types Add and Update Uploaded Document Types	0	Email Settings Add and update email settings
R	System Emails Edit the subject and text of system emails		
Portals			
30	Portal Configuration Manage the configuration options for this portal	>>	Portal Watermark Select watermark file for portal
<u>ح</u>	Website Languages Add edit Webste Languages	%	Portal URL's Create and delete websites in the current portal

Shared librarie	s belonging to other users					
hared to users						
Library Name	Owner Username					
Exam Papers	Anne Webb	Manage Catalogue Permissions				
Test Docs	Anne Webb	Manage Catalogue Permissions				
Project Alpha	Charles Taylor	Manage Catalogue Permissions				
Skyline	Janet Vanstone	Manage Catalogue Permissions				
Skyline	Vernon Pickle	Manage Catalogue Permissions				
hared to user group:	s					
Library Name	Owner Username					
Help Manuals Anne Webb		Manage Catalogue Permissions				
Research Papers Anne Webb		Manage Catalogue Permissions				
Skyline	Vernon Pickle	Manage Catalogue Permissions				

Administrators are also able to manage shared libraries from their own library page.

Additionally the administrator can download and use both the ProductManager and CostManager.

2. Manager

The role provides access to the Management page within a Skyline portal. The Manager role also enables a user to download and install PrintStation, ProductManager & CostManager. They will then be able to create & edit products using ProductManager and create & edit pricing using CostManager. They are only able to make changes to pricing and products to the current portal. If global products are being used they will not have access to ProductManager or CostManager.

Reports		
	Table reports	Legacy Table Reports
⊘	Approval Status	
Orders		
	<u>Live Orders</u> View Orders	

3. User

Whenever a Skyline account is created the basic role is automatically assigned to the account. Everyone will have the role and will be able to use the website to submit documents and create & share document libraries. They are also able to download Skyline drivers.

There are four specialised roles which can be assigned to individuals who have special areas of responsibility.

1. Staff

Anyone who is required to log in to a Skyline PrintStation to manage incoming jobs, amend requests, preview documents, keep the customer updated and direct work to output devices requires the role of Staff.

2. Approver

Users who will be approving jobs need to be added to the role Approver. When a user is made an approver, they will not see the Approval tab until they log in again. Once they have logged in again they will be able to view the approval page whether there are any orders to approve or not.

. 116/6	ed to be approved	before they are releas	ied							Select Use
	User Name	Order ID	Document Name	Product	Account Code	Pages	Copies	Submitted Date	Required Date	Priority
0000	6065									
Ľ	Cuthbert Sewe	0006065	Skyline Website	A4 Plastic Comb Bound	1-111-1111- 1111	70	30	14/02/2017 09:58:00	16/02/2017	Not Confidentia
0000	6066									
ŀ	Brian Dawson	0006066	Upgrade Procedure	Collated Sets	2-222-2222- 2222	42	5	14/02/2017 10:02:00	15/02/2017	Confidentia
ervi	ew Details	Customer Details Skyline Website	History	٨	4 Plastic Coml) Bound			Laminated	Save
vervi	iew Details	Customer Details Skyline Website Document	History A4 White 80gs	A	4 Plastic Com	• Bound	•	Black and White	Laminated	Save
ervi	ew Details	Customer Details Skyline Website Document Pront cover: Back cover:	History A4 White 80gs	m	4 Plastic Coml	Bound uble Sided	* *	Black and White	Laminated	Save
ervi	ew Details	Customer Details Skyline Website Document Front cover: Back cover: Account Code	History A4 White 80gs 1-111-1111-11	m 111 8	4 Plastic Coml	Bound uble Sided	v v v	Black and White	Laminated	Save
	ew Details	Customer Details Skyline Website Document Front cover: Back cover: Account Code Account Name	History A4 White 80gs	m 111 B	4 Plastic Coml	Bound uble Sided Plastic con Copies	* * nb	Black and White	Laminated	E Save
	ew Details	Customer Details Skyline Website Document Front cover: Back cover: Account Code Account Name Account Description	History A4 White 80gs 1-111-1111-11	m 111 Bi P	A Plastic Coml	P Bound uble Sided Plastic con Copies	• • • •	Black and White Price 16 Calculate F	Laminated	Save 5
	iew Details	Customer Details Skyline Website Document Pront cover: Back cover: Account Code Account Name Account Description	History A4 White 80gs 1-111-1111-11	m 111 B D	4 Plastic Comi	P Bound uble Sided Plastic con Coples 12/2017	* * nb 30	Black and White Price 1(Calculate F	Laminated • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	The Save
	ew Details	Customer Details Skyline Website Document Front cover: Back cover: Account Code Account Name Account Description	History A4 White 80gs 1-111-1111-11	m 111 B D	A Plastic Coml	P Bound uble Sided Plastic con Coples 22/2017	* * ab	Black and White	Laminated	Save

3. Editor

Has access to the Edit function within a Skyline portal. An Editor can change the look and feel of a Skyline portal by changing the wording on a page as well as adding other images. For example the Home page can be changed to share relevant information to all users. They are also able to show an external Web Page on the portal.

4. Host

The **Host** role is assigned to a specific user when Skyline is initially installed and has advanced access to functionality over that of an Administrator. A Host has top level control to globally configure and administer all capabilities of all Skyline portals, or for selected Skyline portals from the primary Skyline portal. A user can only be assigned the role of Host by someone logged in with host privileges.

Assigning User Roles

24

Each user can have roles assigned allowing them to access and manage areas of Skyline.

If users log in using their corporate user name and password (LDAP authentication) they are automatically added the first time that they log in to Skyline. If a user does not appear in the list they need to log in to Skyline using their corporate name and password before they can be assigned to any roles.

To assign roles for a user:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Users section click Roles.



<u>Roles</u> Manage user roles for current Portal

3. A list of all the available roles is shown.

Roles	
Administrator	Manage Users
Approver	<u>Manage Users</u>
Editor	<u>Manage Users</u>
Manager	<u>Manage Users</u>
Staff	Manage Users
User	Manage Users

- 1. Click Manage Users next to the role that the user is to be added into.
- 4. The user needs to be selected and then added to the user role.

Users in role: Approv	2			
James Search Add Selected Users	ſ	Approver		Back
James Kirk	-	Username	Remove	3
James Speak		Anne Webb	×	_
		Cuthbert	×	
		SteveD	×	
		H + 1 + H Page size: 10	 3 items in 1 pages 	

- 1. If you can not see the user's name in the list, enter part of the name in the Staff field and click **Search**. All names that contain your entry will be listed.
- 2. Select the user and then click **Add Selected Users** to assign the role to the selected user. The user is added to the list of users that have been assigned the selected role.
- 3. Click **Back** to return to the list of roles where you can assign more user roles.

Removing User Roles

There may be occasions that you will need to amend the roles that users are assigned. For more information on suspending user accounts see <u>Suspending Users</u>^{D_{17}}.

To remove roles from a user:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Users section click Roles.



<u>Roles</u>

Manage user roles for current Portal

3. A list of all the Roles available is shown.

Roles	
Administrator	Manage Users
Approver	<u>Manage Users</u>
Editor	<u>Manage Users</u>
Manager	<u>Manage Users</u>
Staff	<u>Manage Users</u>
User	Manage Users

- 1. Click Manage Users next to the role that the user is to be removed from.
- 4. The user needs to be removed from the user role.

Search Ad	d Selected Users	Approver	Ţ	Back
bigail Smith	*	Username	Remove	
dmin		Anna Wahh	× .	
ne webb		Anne Webb	<u>^</u>	
d	E	Cuthbert	×	
rian Dawson		James Speak	x	
harles Taylor			- C	
hris1		SteveD	×	
uthbert		H I H Page size	10 - 4 items in	1 pages
ithbert Sewell				
rvid Allen				
itty Pen				
ic Long				
IC West				
prence Ashby				
ed				
ed Smith				
eda	*			

1. Click the imes next to the user that you want to remove from the role.

26

Creating Login Options

By default Skyline is set up for Database authentication where user names and passwords are stored in the database called SkylineMembership. There are several ways that users can be added to the database.

- Users can add themselves to this database if the option <u>Register as New User^{D29}</u> is enabled on the log in page. If required the registration process can be configured so that user's need to be <u>approved</u> <u>after registration^{D30}</u> to activate their account.
- User accounts can be created^{D24} by a Skyline administrator.
- Users log in to Skyline with their existing corporate user name and password¹⁵⁶.

When users log in you can control the options that are available to them. These include:

- 1. By default an email address has to be entered when a new user self registers or an administrator creates a new user. If you do not want to force the entry of an email address the option can be changed. See the section called email address required ^{D35} for more details.
- 2. When a user logs in you can choose whether they can select the option that their log in details are remembered the next time that they log in. If the users have dedicated PC's you may wish their log in details to be remembered automatically. The <u>remember me next time option</u>^{D38} can be configured to be automatically selected, though the user can deselect the option when they log in. If you do not want to give the user the ability to select the option you can <u>hide the remember me option</u>^{D36}.
- By default users will be able to see the forgotten password link when they attempt to log in. If you do not want your users to be able to retrieve a forgotten password via the log in page, you can remove the link ¹⁴⁴.

Adding a Website Landing Page

You can add a website landing page to the Skyline website to give users an overview of the services that you are able to provide them. Landing pages can be internal on your Skyline Server or be an external page. You can add your own landing page but there is a default one included with the software. Differently styled landing pages can be added for each of the portals that you have. When users view the Landing page they are able to use the Login link to open the Skyline website.



Example of the Default Landing Page.

Internal web pages are saved on the Skyline server in the ~/home/ folder. If you have more than one portal a folder with the Portal ID is created for each portal in the ~/home/ folder. When users enter their portal URL the corresponding portal folder is checked for a landing page. If the portal folder contains a file called index.html, the users of that portal are redirected to the portal specific pages inside their own home folder. If the portal specific home folder does not contain this file, then users are taken to the common /home/index file.

To view a portal ID log in with Host rights and go to Admin. In the **Portals** section click **Portal**. Find the Portal required and the Portal ID is shown.

Annette Annette B1ecc57b-865c-447f-90bc-501df1b5bf60 Database Portal URLs Skyline		Portal	Portal Name	Expires	Portal ID	Authentication	HTTPS		Theme	
	/	Annette	Annette		81ecc57b-865c-447f-90bc-501df1b5bf60	Database		Portal URLs	Skyline	Û

Portal ID of the Portal Annette is highlighted.

To add a landing page:

28

63

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.

₩ <u>View Basket (0)</u>	Preferences	Downloads	Edit	Admin	<u>Management</u>	Logout

2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find New users Redirect to external website in the list.
- 4. Click 🖉 to set this option as **True**
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.
- 6. Find New users Redirection website URL in the list.
- 7. Click \checkmark to set the internal home pages in the Skyline website by setting this value to "~/home/ index.html" or any external website URL.
- 8. Click 💾 to save the setting.

Self Registration

Users can add themselves if the option Register as New User is enabled on the log in page. They will be registered with the <u>role of User^D²¹</u>. By default this option is enabled. If you remove this option user accounts can be created by a Skyline administrator.

Username		
Password		
🗌 Remember me	e next time	
		Log In
Register as New I forgot my passy	<u>User</u> word	

Example Login Window

To enable or disable the Register as New User link:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.

₩	<u>View Basket (0)</u>	Preferences	Downloads	Edit	Admin	Management	Logout
₩							

- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

2

Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find **Registration Show Register new user** link in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** users will be able to create their own accounts when they log in for the first time.
 - In order to stop self registration this link can be removed from the in page by setting the option to **False**.
- 4. To amend this option click 🥒.
- 5. Click 🖿 to save the setting.

To configure Registration - Show Register new user link or Registration - New Users Must Be

Approved for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Approving Registration

30

2

The system can be configured to require a user to be approved before they can use Skyline after they have registered.

To enable or disable Registration approval:

Administration

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find **Registration New Users Must Be Approved** in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** users will have to be approved after registration then they will be able to create their own accounts when they log in for the first time.
 - Users will be able to create their own accounts when they log in for the first time without being approved when the option is **False**.
- 4. To amend this option click \swarrow .
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

When a new user registers they will see on screen that their account needs to be activated before they are able to log in.

Register

Your account has been successfully created.



The new user will also receive an email. The wording shown on the screen is the same as in the email.

To amend the email:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin. In the Configuration section click System Emails.



System Emails Edit the subject and text of system emails

2. To amend the wording click local the Your new account needs to be activated email.

/	Email to user when set Inactive after registration	Your new account needs to be activated	Your new account has been created but it needs to to be activated before you can log in. You will receive an email when your account has been activated.
Em	ail Subject		
You	ir new account needs to be activated		
Em	ail Body		
B		建建田田 😫 😣	
You	ur new account has been created but it r ivated.	eeds to to be activated before you car	n log in. You will receive an email when your account has been
<u>P</u> >	RemoveElement		
Sa	Cancel		

You are notified by email that a new user has registered and needs to be approved if you have the role of Administrator. The wording of the email sent can be changed

To amend the email:

3. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin. In the Configuration section click System Emails.



System Emails Edit the subject and text of system emails

4. To amend the wording click \checkmark to edit the **A new user has registered** email.

Ema user	il to Administrator when a new r set Inactive	A new user has registered	A new user '(username)' has registered but their account has not Admin - Users page to activate this user.	been activated. Log in the the
Email Sub	bject			
A new us	er has registered			
Email Bod	dy			
B I	표 사용 📰 🗮 📰 📰 🛃	第第日日 😣 😣		
A new us	ser '{username)' has registered but th	eir account has not been activated. Log	in the the Admin - Users page to activate this user.	
P > Remo	oveElement			
Save	Cancel			
_				

The icon **①** indicates that the user's account is not active. To make the account active approval has to be granted by removing the selection of Not Approved.

To activate a new account:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Users section click **Users**.



<u>Users</u> Manage users for current Portal

3. Load all users that are not approved.

<table-cell-rows> Add a new user</table-cell-rows>	All Users 🔹	ら Load	
	💄 All Users		
Username	Users Not Approved		
	Duplicate Users	T	
🤌 Aaron Vanstone	Ø Users with no email	ber@eprint.net	

4. Click *P*edit by the users that you want to approve and then remove the tick by **Not Approved**.

1	Theresa Green	annette.webber@eprint.net	09/12/2019 17:07:28	Approver, User
Theres	a Green	Not Approved		
		Send email to Reset Password		
		Email: annette.webber@eprint.net	Portal URL to use in email: localhost	•
🗸 U	pdate 🗙 Ca	ncel		🛅 Delete User and ALL user data

5. Click **Update**. An email will be sent to the new user stating that their Skyline account has been activated.

The wording of the email sent to notify new users that their account has been activated can be changed.

To amend the email:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin. In the configuration section click system Emails.



System Emails Edit the subject and text of system emails

2. To amend the wording click *P* to edit the **Your new account has been activated** email.

1	Email to user when set Active	Your new account has been activated	Your new account has now been activated. You can now log in with and password that you used when creating your new account.	the username '(username)'
Ema	il Subject			
You	new account has been activated			
Ema	il Body			
B	/ U abs 📰 🗃 📰 🜌	律律任日 🛞 😣		
You	r new account has now been activated. sunt.	You can now log in with the username '(username)" and password that you used when creating your new	
<u>P</u> >	RemoveElement			
San	eCancel			

Email Address Required

By default an email address has to be entered when a new user <u>self registers</u>^{D_{29}} or an administrator <u>creates a</u> new user^{D_{10}}. If you do not want to force the entry of an email address the option can be changed.

To change the email address requirement:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.

Wiew Basket (0) Preferences Downloads Edit Admin Management Logou	
---	--

2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

Portal Configuration

- Manage the configuration options for this portal
- 3. Find Authentication Require Email in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** an email address will have to be entered when the new user account is created.
 - This email requirement can be removed by setting the option to False.
- 4. To amend this option click otin .
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Authentication - Require Email** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

36

Remember Me Option Visible

When a user logs into on a Skyline portal they can by default choose to select the option Remember me next time. However this link can be removed from the log in page.

Note: If the option to <u>automatically remember the log in details</u>^{D 38} is selected, the username and password will be remembered the next time that the user opens the Skyline portal even though the link is not visible.

Username	Anne Webb			
Password	•••••			
Remember me next time				
Log In				
Register as New User				
I forgot my password				

To remove the option Remember me next time from the log in screen:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.

₩ View Basket (0)	Preferences	Downloads	L Edit	Admin	Management	Logout
	<u></u>	1 000000	1 2010	<u></u>	<u>Indiagonione</u>	1 200000

2. In the **Portals** section click **Portal Configuration**.



Portal Configuration Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Authentication Remember Me Visible in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** the option Remember me next time will be visible when the user logs in.
 - The option Remember me next time will not be available by setting the option to False.
- To amend this option click *P*.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Authentication - Remember Me Visible** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.
Setting the Login Expiry Cookie Time

You can control how long the Login information is stored when a user logs in and has selected to have their log in details remembered the next time that they log in. The username and password are saved in encrypted form in the login cookie but will expire after the set number of hours.

To set the login expiry cookie time:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.

	₩ <u>View Basket (0)</u>	Preferences	Downloads	Edit	Admin	Management Logout	
--	--------------------------	-------------	-----------	------	-------	---------------------	--

2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



<u>Portal Configuration</u> Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Authentication Login Cookie Expiry (hours) in the list.
- 4. To amend this option click \checkmark . Select the number of hours required from the list (1,2,4,8,24,48,72,168 or 720). The default setting is for 168 hours (7 days).
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Authentication - Remember Me Checked** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Automatically Remember Login Details

When a user logs in you can choose whether they can select the option that their log in details are remembered the next time that they log in. If the users have dedicated PC's you may wish their log in details to be remembered automatically. The Remember Me Next Time option can be set to be automatically selected, though the user can deselect the option when they log in. If you do not want to give the user the ability to select Remember Me Next Time option D^{36} .

Username	Anne Webb				
Password	•••••				
🗷 Remember me next time					
Log In					
Log In					
Log In Register as	New User				

To automatically select the Remember me next time option:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click Portal Configuration.



- 3. Find Authentication Remember Me Checked in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** an the option Remember me next time will be automatically selected when the user logs in.
 - The option Remember me next time will not be automatically selected by setting the option to **False**.
- 4. To amend this option click 🧪.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Authentication - Remember Me Checked** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Adding a Terms & Conditions Requirement

You can add an option to prevent users being able to login until they have accepted your terms and conditions. There is a link to the terms and conditions on the login page as well as a tick box to confirm that they have read the terms and conditions. Log In is not available until the user confirms that they agree to the terms and conditions.

Username	Anne Webb						
Password	•						
Remem	ber me next time						
I have read and agree to the Terms and Conditions							
Log In							
Register as New User							
I forgot my	password						

Example of a Login window with the Terms and Conditions option

To add the Terms and Conditions option:

- 1. Login to Skyline with $Editor^{121}$ rights as well as Administrator rights.
- 2. Click the **Edit link** to turn Edit on.
- To open the Terms web page you need to edit the URL in the address bar from the current page name to the page name Terms.
 For example, if you are on the home page change 'https://[Your Skyline]/default.aspx' to https://[Your Skyline]/Terms.aspx. Press enter to view the web page.

40

4. Click the **Edit** button to open the Editor. You can enter text directly into the editor or copy and past the text from a different source.



5. Click Save to save your changes.

6. Click the **Back** button at the bottom of the page.

	Skyline	× +										—		\times
\leftarrow	ightarrow c https://	eprintnow.c	om/terms.aspx							ŵ	£_=	Ē		
														^
	12 A													-
	and a	in and the	<u>100</u>	and.	.10	and a	1.154	a.U	<u>l</u> r				Lun	
6	?			Terms and	d Condit	ions								
	These terms													
	What these terms cover													
	These are the terms and con	nditions on w	hich we supply	y our online	e print se	rvices to	you ("Serv	ices").						
	Why you should read ther	m												
	Please read these terms care you, how you and we may ch information. By ordering any	efully before hange or end y of the Servi	you submit yo I the contract i ices you accep	our order to formed und ot and agree	o us. Thes der them, se to be bo	se terms t what to o ound by t	tell you wh do if there hese term:	o we are, l is a proble s and cond	how we em and litions.	will p other	rovide import	the Sei ant	rvices t	0
	If you think that there is a m to correct errors and omissio	nistake in the ons as quickl	ese terms or ye y as practicabl	ou have any le after bein	ny questio ing notifie	ns about d of them	them, plea 1.	ase contact	t us to (discus	s. We	will do	its best	
		•			-								Back]

- 7. You will be logged out in order to refresh the whole session. Log back into Skyline.
- 8. Click the Edit link to turn editing off.
- 9. Click the Admin Link.
- 10. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.
- 11. Amend the following configurations:
 - Change the option Login Show Terms and Conditions Checkbox to True.
 - Amend the option Login Terms and Conditions Cookie Expiry if required.
 - Amend the option Login Terms and Conditions Link Text if required.



When users log into Skyline they will now need to accept the terms and conditions before they can continue. They will not need to do this every time they login as the cookie will remember their acceptance for the time period that was specified in the 'Login - Terms and Conditions Cookie Expiry' option.

Adding Login Messages

Messages that are shown on the Login page and Home can be added to specific portals or to all portals.

A message to users to notify them of an upgrade which will mean that the service will be unavailable could be added to all portals. The message is displayed on both the Login page and Home page.

Due t Decer	o an up nber.	grade this website will be unavailable from midnight Friday 14 to 06:00 Saturda	y 15
Use Pas:	rname sword og In	Anne Webb	

Example of a message which is displayed on all Portals

A portal specific message could be used to let people know about a new product being available or a change to the terms and conditions.

You can now place an order for printing dissertations.								
Username	Anne Webb							
Password	•							
Log In								

Example of a message which is displayed on a specific Portal

Both portal specific and all portal messages will be displayed at the same time.

Due to an upgrade this website will be unavailable from midnight Friday 14 to 06:00 Saturday 15 December.								
You can now	place an order for printing dissertations.							
Username Password Log In	Anne Webb •							

Example of both portal specific and all portal messages.

To add a Portal Specific message:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**
- 3. Amend the following configurations:
 - Enter your text in the option Login Message to Users
 - Change to option Login Show Message on Login and Home pages to True

Ì	-	Login - Message to users	You can now place an order for printing dissertations.
P	-	Login - Show Message on Login and Home pages	True

When users log into Skyline they will see the message on the login window and after they have logged in on the home page.

To add a message to all portals:

- 1. Log in with Host rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Default Configuration**
- 3. Amend the following configurations:
 - Enter your text in the option Login Host Message to users
 - Select an expiry date for the message using the option Login Host Message expiry date if required.
 - Change the option Login Show Host message to True



When users log into Skyline they will see the message on the login window and after they have logged in on the home page.

Hiding the Forgotten Password Link

By default users will be able to see the forgotten password link when they attempt to log in. If you do not want your users to be able to retrieve a forgotten password via the log in page, you can remove the link.

Username
Password
Remember me next time
Log In
Register as New User
I forgot my password

To remove the forgotten password link from the log in page:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.

₩ <u>View Basket (0)</u>	Preferences	Downloads	Edit	Admin	Management Logout

1. In the Portals section click Portal Configuration.



2. Find Forgotten Password - Show Link in the list.

- If the option is set as True the link "I forgot my password" will be visible when the user logs in.
- The link "I forgot my password" will not be available by setting the option to False.
- 3. To amend this option click 🥒.
- 4. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Forgotten Password - Show Link** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Re-setting a Password

If users have forgotten their password you can re-set their log in. An email is generated to tell the users that they can create a new password.

To reset a user's password:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Users section click Users.



<u>Users</u> Manage users for current Portal

3. All the users are listed. Click 🖉 next to the user's name to edit their details.



1. Select the option Send email to Reset Password.

2. Click Update.

5. An email is sent to the user containing their new automatically generated password.

Password Request





A new password has been requested. If you did not request a new password, please ignore this email. Your password will not be changed yet been changed.

To reset your password please click the following link: <u>Reset Password</u>

6. If the user clicks on the Reset Password link they will be able to enter a new password. When they click on the **Change Password** button they will be taken to their Login page and be able to login with their new password.

New Password	
Confirm Password	
Change Password	

The wording of the Password Request email can be amended.

To amend the email:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin. In the configuration section click **System Emails**.
 - @

<u>System Emails</u> Edit the subject and text of system emails

2. The wording in an email sent to a user when they request a new password can be amended. To amend the wording click *i* to edit the **Password Request** email.

P	Change Password	Password Request	A new password has been requested. If you did not request a ne email. Your password will not be changed yet been changed. TE please click the following link: {ChangePasswordLink}	w password, please ignore this ST To reset your password
Em: Pas	il Subject sword Request]
Ema 18	il Body I U abe E E E E	律律任任 😒 😒		
A n cha	ew password has been requested. If you nged. To reset your password please cl	J did not request a new password, please ick the following link: {ChangePasswordLi	ignore this email. Your password will not be changed yet been ink)	
Sa	ve Cancel			

Password Reset Timeout

When a new password is requested an email is sent out containing a password reset link. The length of time that the link remains active can be set. If the link is clicked after the expiry time a message is displayed, see the example below.



1. In the Portals section click Portal Configuration.



- 2. Find Password Reset Token Timeout (minutes) in the list.
- 3. To amend this option click \swarrow and select the timeout required.
- 4. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Password Reset Token Timeout (minutes)** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Setting Criteria for Passwords

You can set specific criteria that have to be met when changing a password used to log in to the Skyline website. By setting a strong password access to the Skyline system can be protected. You can specify how long the password will be valid for by setting a number of days until the password will expire^{D₅₃}. There is also a facility to enter a regular expression^{D₅₄} to set password constraints.

Password criteria can be set so that when a password is changed it has to contain:

- a minimum number of characters^{D49}
- numbers¹⁵⁰
- special characters^{D51}
- upper-case characters¹⁵².

When password criteria are set the requirements are shown when a user changes their password. An example is shown below where there is a specified criteria for each of the options.

Change your password								
New passwords must meet the password policy requirements								
 It must be at least 3 characters in length It must include at least one number 								
• It must include at least one of the following characters !\$%^&*()+=@~#<,>.?								
 It must include at least one uppercase character 								
 Your password needs to be changed every 30 days 								
Current Password								
New Password								
Confirm Password								
Update Password								

When a user is created the password criteria are not applied so care must be taken that any password supplied do comply with your password rule. When the user changes their password the rules are applied to their entry.

Setting a Minimum Password Length

You can specify that password must be of a minimum length. If the criteria has been set & a user tries to change their password but does not enter enough characters an error message will be displayed. The password will not have been changed.

Change your password							
New passwords must meet the meet the password policy requirements							
• It must be at least 4 characters in length							
Current Password New Password Confirm Password Update Password							

To set a minimum password length:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click Portal Configuration.
 - C C

Manage the configuration options for this portal

3. Find Password Minimum Number of Characters.

Portal Configuration

- 4. To select a value between 0 and 16 click \checkmark . If 0 is selected then there is no minimum number of character required in the password.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Password Minimum Number of Characters** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges.

Password Must Contain Numbers

You can specify that password must contain numbers. If the criteria has been set & a user tries to change their password but enters a password that does not include any numbers an error message will be displayed. The password will not have been changed.

Change your pas	sword						
New passwords must meet the meet the password policy requirements							
• It must include at least one number							
Current Password							
New Password							
Confirm Password							
Update Password							

To set the criteria that a password must contain numbers:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click Portal Configuration.
 - Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Password Numbers Required.
- 4. To select a value between 0 and 8 click \checkmark . This is the number of characters in the password that must be numbers.
- 5. Click \square to save the setting.

23

To configure **Password - Numbers Required** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges.

Password Must Contain Special Characters

You can specify that password must contain special characters. If the criteria has been set & a user tries to change their password but the new password that does not include any special characters an error message will be displayed. The password will not have been changed.

Change your password

New passwords must meet the meet the password policy requirements

 It must include at least one of the following characters !\$%^&*()+=@~#<,>.? 						
Current Password						
New Password						
Confirm Password						
Update Password						

To set the criteria that a password must contain special characters:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click Portal Configuration.



Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Password Special Characters Required.
- 4. To select a value between 0 and 8 click \checkmark . This is the number of characters in the password that must be special characters.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Password Special Characters Required** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges.

Password Must Contain Capitals

You can specify that password must contain upper case letters. If the criteria has been set & a user tries to change their password but the new password that does not include any capital letters an error message will be displayed. The password will not have been changed.

Change your password							
New passwords must meet the meet the password policy requirements							
It must include at least one uppercase character							
Current Password							
New Password							
Confirm Password							
Update Password							

To set the criteria that a password must contain upper case characters:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click Portal Configuration.



<u>Portal Configuration</u> Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Password Uppercase Characters Required.
- 4. To select a value between 0 and 8 click \checkmark . This is the number of characters in the password that must be upper case letters.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Password Uppercase Characters Required** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges.

Setting a Password Expiry Date

You can specify that passwords will expire after a number of days. When the user tries to use their password after the specified number of days they are forced to change their password. This is not applied to users assigned the roles of Skyline Host or Administrator,

Change your password								
New passwords must meet the meet the password policy requirements								
• Your password needs to be changed every 30 days								
Current Password New Password Confirm Password Update Password								

To set the number of days that a password is valid for:

Portal Configuration

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click Portal Configuration.

4

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find **Password Expiry Days**.
- 4. To select a value of 0, 1, 7, 30, 90, 180 or 365 days click \checkmark . This is the number of days that the password will valid for before the user is forced to change their password.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Password Expiry Days** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges.

54

Entering a Password Regular Expression

If a regular expression is entered it will override any other password criteria you have entered. An example of a regular expression is shown below. Further examples can be found on the website <u>http://regexlib.com/</u> Search.aspx?k=password&AspxAutoDetectCookieSupport=1.

- Expression:- ^[a-zA-Z]\w{3,14}\$
- Description:- The password's first character must be a letter, it must contain at least 4 characters and no more than 15 characters and no characters other than letters, numbers and the underscore may be used

When a regular expression is used to set the password criteria the user is not told of the criteria on the password preferences window. You need to tell users the password criteria set & if a user tries to change their password but enters a password that does not meet the criteria an error message will be displayed. The password will not have been changed.

Change your password						
The password does not meet the specified complexity requirements						
Current Password New Password Confirm Password Update Password						

To enter a password regular expression:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click Portal Configuration.

<u>Portal Configuration</u> Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Password Regular Expression.

23

- 5. Click 🖿 to save the setting.
- 6. Make sure that all other the password criteria except for password expiry date are set as zero. The criteria will be overridden by the regular expression but the password requirements will be displayed to the user.

Change your password

New passwords must meet the password policy requirements

- It must be at least 3 characters in length
- It must include at least one number
- It must include at least one of the following characters !\$%^&*()_-+=@~#<,>.?
- It must include at least one uppercase character
- Your password needs to be changed every 30 days

Current Password	
New Password	
Confirm Password	
Update Password	

To configure **Password Regular Expression** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges.

Login Using LDAP Authentication

You can set up Skyline to allow users to log in to a portal with their corporate user name and password. A portal can be changed to use the same user names and passwords used when logging into a domain computer. This is known as Single Sign-on, Network authentication or LDAP authentication. You will need a portal exclusively for Network authentication.



When a Skyline Portal is set up to use Single Sign-on (Network authentication), users simply log in into Skyline with their existing domain user name and password. These are not stored at any time on the Skyline server. The user credentials are simply passed on to the network domain controller for validation.

When a new user connects to a portal set for LDAP authentication, a new Skyline account is created for them the first time they log in. New users do not have any administrative rights, so promoting one of the LDAP authenticated users to administrator for example is not possible from the LDAP portal because there is no existing administrator. If you have only purchased one portal and need to authenticate users via LDAP, please contact ePrint Direct who will issue you with a license for a second portal.

Note: User's will only be able to use their LDAP log in with Skyline Website and PrintStation. If you need a user to log in to other Skyline programs please see the section on <u>accessing other Skyline Programs</u> D⁶³.

You can only authenticate to one domain control. This means that if you have 3 portals they all have to be either LDAP or Database.

To configure log in using corporate names you need to:

- 1. Create LDAP Portal^{D 57}.
- 2. Check error settings^D⁵⁸.
- 3. Add domain name D^{59} .
- 4. Test LDAP Settings¹⁶⁰.
- 5. Configure Network Authentication \square^{62} .

Creating a LDAP Portal

A new portal needs to be created as you need a portal exclusively for Network authentication. If you have only purchased one portal and need to authenticate users via LDAP, please contact ePrint Direct who will issue you with a license for a second portal.

To create a portal to be used for LDAP authentication:

1. Log in to http://localhost with a username that has Host Admin privileges and go to Admin.

₩ <u>View Basket (0)</u>	Preferences	Downloads	Edit	Admin	Management Logout	

2. In the Portals section click **Portals**.



<u>Portals</u> Create, edit & delete portals

3. At the end of the list of existing portals there is an **Add a New Portal** section. Complete the fields with the details of your new portal that will be used for LDAP authentication.

Add A New Portal	
Portal Name	Portal URL
Admin UserName	Admin Email
Admin Password	Confirm Password
Apply look & feel from Expiry Date	Auto-Delete Date

- Portal Name A unique name for this portal e.g. LDAP.
- **Portal URL** The URL that will be used to access the LDAP portal. The Portal URL is the web address users will enter into their browser to access the Skyline portal. If you have not set up the corporate DNS server with a URL to point to this portal, enter the server's IP address in the URL field.
- Admin UserName Choose a username for a local user with admin rights e.g. admin.
- Admin Email Your email address in case you forget your password.
- Admin Password Choose a strong password that you will remember.
- **Confirm Password** Retype the strong password.
- Apply look & feel from The new portal will be a copy of an existing portal selected here.
- Expiry Date leave empty.
- Auto-Delete Date leave empty.
- 4. Click **Submit** when all the required information is entered.
- 5. Leave the new portal setting as "Database".

Check Error Settings

The portal configuration **Global Errors - Show Friendly Error Messages** needs to be checked that the setting is False. This will mean that if there are any errors found during testing the full error details will be displayed.

To check the error setting:

1. Go to Admin. In the Portals section click Default Configuration.



Default Configuration Manage the default configuration options

2. Find the setting Global Errors - Show Friendly Error Messages and make sure that it is set to False.

Adding the Domain Name

To change the authentication method used by Skyline, you will need to edit the file web.config on the Skyline server. The file contains settings common to all the portals and in particular it contains the name of the Active Directory domain so that Skyline knows where to authenticate users. The Skyline server must have permission to pass the log in username to the domain controller for authentication. Therefore, the Skyline server needs to be given the location of the domain controller.

To amend the web.config file: connectionUsername

1. Log in to the Skyline server as a local administrator. Locate the web.config file and make a copy before you make any changes.

The web.config file is found in the root directory of Skyline (C:\Skyline\wwwroot) by default.

- 2. Open the web.config file in notepad. Double click the file will usually open it.
- Locate the LDAP connection string You need to enter your domain network name.
 <add name="ADServiceWindows" connectionString="LDAP://eprint.local/OU=eprint,DC=eprint,DC=local" />
- 4. Replace eprint.local with your own domain name. If the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) is split into several parts, then you should enter the FQDN after LDAP= followed by a separate DC= section for each part. The default port number for doing LDAP Authentication is 389 and this should be added after your domain name. If this is omitted then authentication may be slow. For example:
 - <connectionStrings>
 - <add name="Skyline" connectionString="data source=.\Skyline;initial catalog=Skyline;persist security info=True;user id=Skyline;passw ord=Skyline" providerName="System.Data.SqlClient" />
 - <add name="SkylineMembership" connectionString="data source=.\Skyline;initial catalog=SkylineMembership;user id=Skyline;passw ord=Skyline;packet size=4096; Enlist=false;" providerName="System.Data.SqlClient" />
 - <add name="ADServiceWindows" connectionString="LDAP://your.domainname:389/DC=your,DC=domainname" /> </connectionStrings>

UNote: If you use secure LDAP authentication the port number used should be 636.

5. Find the section starting <membership defaultProvider="Database">. There is a line of code that instructs the Skyline server to use the connection string. If this line is commented out, the connection string is ignored. If the line is commented out it will start with the characters "<!--" and end with "-->"; these characters must be removed

<providers>

<!-- NB. Do not change the names of these providers -->

<clear />

<add name="Database" connectionStringName="SkylineMembership" requiresQuestionAndAnsw er="false"
applicationName="/" type="Eprint.Skyline.Web.Pages.ApplicationProvider" requiresUniqueEmail="false"
minRequiredPassw ordLength="1" minRequiredNonalphanumericCharacters="0" passw ordStrengthRegularExpression=""
maxInvalidPassw ordAttempts="999" />

<!--<add name="Netw ork" attributeMapUsername="sAMAccountName" requiresQuestionAndAnsw er="false" type="System.Web.Security.ActiveDirectoryMembershipProvider, System.Web, Version=2.0.0.0, Culture=neutral, PublicKeyToken=b03f5f7f11d50a3a" connectionStringName="ADServiceWindow s"/>-->

6. Add a user name and password of an account that has sufficient privileges to user rights to check the list of users on your domain controller.

<add name="Network" attributeMapUsername="sAMAccountName" requiresQuestionAndAnswer="false" type="System.Web.Security.ActiveDirectoryMembershipProvider, System.Web, Version=2.0.0.0, Culture=neutral, PublicKeyToken=b03f5f7f11d50a3a" connectionStringName="ADServiceWindows" connectionUsername="username" connectionPassword="password" />

7. Save the web config file.

Testing the LDAP Settings

When you have created the LDAP portal and amended the web.config file you are ready to test the settings. Although the connection to the LDAP server has been set in the configuration file web.config, the Skyline portal has not yet been configured to use this setting. If there are any typing errors when the web.config file was amended you will not be able to log in to Skyline and a full error message will be displayed. Rectify the problem then try to log in to Skyline again.

To test the LDAP settings:

1. Log in to http://localhost with a username that has Host Admin privileges and go to Admin.

₩ <u>View Basket (0)</u>	Preferences	Downloads	Edit	<u>Admin</u>	<u>Management</u>	Logout
)						

2. In the Portals section click Default Configuration.



Default Configuration Manage the default configuration options

- 3. Find the setting **Global Errors Show Friendly Error Messages** and set this back to True. This setting hides errors from users.
- 4. Return to the Admin page.
- 5. In the Portals section click Portal Configuration



Portal Configuration Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 6. Find the setting **Global Errors Show Friendly Error Messages** and set this back to True. This setting hides errors from users.
- 7. Browse to the LDAP portal you created. Check that you can log in to the portal with the username and password you defined when you created the portal.

Restrict Access to Skyline

You can restrict access so that only a specific group of uses can access Skyline. To do this you need to change the OU (Organizational unit) to a recognised name. Only accounts in that unit will have access.

If you want to restrict access to Skyline to a group of users, the LDAP connection string can be refined.

To add an OU name:

- Log in to the Skyline sever as a local administrator. Locate the web.config file and make a copy before you make any changes. The web.config file is found in the root directory of Skyline (C:\Skyline\wwwroot) by default.
- Locate the LDAP connection string You need to add the OU to the connection string. In the example below the LDAP group Staff has been added. Only users belonging to that group will be able to log in to the LDAP portal on Skyline.
 <add name="ADServiceWindows" connectionString="LDAP://your.domainname/ OU=staff,DC=your,DC=domainname" />

Configuring Network Authentication

The LDAP portal configuration needs to be changed from Database to Network authentication.

To change the portal authentication:

1. Log in to <u>http://localhost</u> with a username that has Host Admin privileges and go to Admin.

₩ <u>View Basket (0)</u>	Preferences	Downloads	Edit	<u>Admin</u>	Management	Logout

2. In the Portals section click Portals.

<u>Portal:</u>	<u>s</u>		
Create,	edit	& delete	portals

3. Click the edit icon on next to the portal you want to configure to LDAP authentication. This open the portal configuration settings.

Portal	Portal Name	Expires	Auto-Delete Date		HTTPS		Theme
aliec abc.fineus.com	abc	21/10/2012 00:00:00	25/10/2012 00:00:00	Database -		Portal URLs	1
				Network			

- 4. Change Database to Network on the drop down list.
- 5. Click 💾 Save.
- 6. Browse to the URL defined when you created the LDAP portal. You should be able to log in with a network username and password. The LDAP setting defined so far will allow any user for the domain to log into Skyline with their network username and password.

LDAP - ProductManager Access

User's will only be able to use their LDAP log in with Skyline Website and PrintStation. Details on how to configure Localhost and then log in to ProductManager is described below.

To configure Localhost so that a user can log in to ProductManager:

1. At the Skyline Server enter Localhost in the browser address bar.

Eile	<u>E</u> dit	⊻iew	Hi <u>s</u> tory	<u>B</u> ookmarks	<u>T</u> ools	<u>H</u> elp
S G	oogle					+
E	🕘 lo	icalhost				

2. The Skyline log in screen opens. Log in with host rights and go to Admin.

₩ <u>View Basket (0)</u>	Preferences	Downloads	<u>Edit</u>	Admin	<u>Management</u>	<u>Loqout</u>

3. In the Portals section click Portals

<u>Portals</u> Create, edit & delete portals

4. Identify the Portal that is associated with the name localhost. In the example below the portal name is Skyline.

	Portal	Portal Name	Expires	Auto-Delete Date		HTTPS		Theme	
/	Network network.eprintoffice.com	Network			Network		Portal URLs	Skyline	×
1	Skyline localhost	Skyline			Database	F	Portal URLs	Skyline	
/	Test1 test2.eprintoffice.com test1.eprintoffice.com	Testl			Database	п	Portal URLs		×

5. The machine name and/or the IP address details need to be added to the portal. Either the machine name or IP address will be used when logging into the ProductManager.

	Portal	Portal Name	Expires	Auto-Delete Date		HTTPS		Theme	_
/	Network network.eprintoffice.com	Network			Network	п	Portal URLs	Skyline	×
/	Skyline localhost	Skyline			Database	п	Portal URLs	Skyline	
/	Test1 test2.eprintoffice.com test1.eprintoffice.com	Testl			Database		Portal URLs	บ	×

1. Click the **Portals URLs** link.

64

6. Enter the machine name and/or the portal address.

Hew Website URL	
Add 1	
buildserver	×
192.000.0011	×
localhost	×
	2 Back

- 1. Click **Add** to enter the machine name or portal URL to the list.
- 2. When the details have been entered they are listed. Click **Back** to return to the list of portals.
- 7. The machine name and/or the IP address details have been added to the portal.

	Portal	Portal Name	Expires	Auto-Delete Date		HTTPS		Theme	
/	Network network.eprintoffice.com	Network			Network	п	Portal URLs	Skyline	×
/	Skyline buildserver 192.	Skyline			Database	F	Portal URLs	Skyline	
/	Test1 test2.eprintoffice.com test1.eprintoffice.com	Testl			Database	Π	Portal URLs		×

8. Users can now log into ProductManager using either the localhost machine name or IP address from their own computer.

To open ProductManager:



2. The Skyline ProductManager automatically opens with a log in screen. Click 🔅 to change the portal details.

Skyline ProductManager	
http://	customer.eprintoffice.net
<u>•</u>	anne webb
Ô	*
Ren V	nember me Login Cancel
Version: 7.02.0	Line alles and and

3. The connection details window opens. Enter the localhost machine name or IP address and click **Connect**

📥 Skylir	ne ProductManag	er			×
Connect	to portal				
http://	customer.eprinto	office.net		Connect	
Proxy det	ails • Proxy Server				
Proxy	address		Pr	oxy port	
Userna	ame	Password	De	omain (Optional)	
Version:	7.0.2.0		Ok	Cancel	

4. Enter the user name SkylineHost and password SkylineH0\$t, then click Log in.

5. The ProductManager opens.

66



- 1. Click Change Portal and select the portal that you want to administer.
- 6. Make sure that the correct portal name is shown in the title bar before you start to amend the products.



Amending the Log In Message

You can specify the message shown when users view their Login page.

Username	anne.webb
Password	••••••
Log In	
Please enter	your system login username and password

To amend the Login message:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click Portal Configuration.



Portal Configuration Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find **Login LDAP login prompt**. The default text is 'Please log in with your company username and password'.
- 4. Click 🖉 and amend the default text as required.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Login - LDAP login prompt** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges.

68

Customising the User Interface

When users log in to Skyline they will view the Home page so it's important that it is well thought out and easy to understand. It's a great place to publish any special deals or print room features that users may not already be aware of.

The features that are available for your users will depend how you have chosen to setup your portals.



Example Home Web Page

Hiding Menu Tabs

You can select whether the services on your portal are navigable via tabs or not. You may wish to disable tabs to minimize options to users or to change the layout using specific hyper-links in the body of your portal. Tabs enable users to click Home, Libraries or My Orders to view page content. Turning off the tabs will not stop users typing in the specific page URL to gain access to the page (e.g., http://yourportal/libraries.aspx).



To Hide/Show Menu Tabs:

3

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Look And Feel Use Menu Tabs in the list.
 - If the option is set as True users will be able to see the menu tabs when they log in.
 - Menu tabs can be hidden by setting the option to False.
- To amend this option click *P*.
- 5. Click 🖿 to save the setting.

To configure **Look And Feel - Use Menu Tabs** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Hiding just the Products Tab.

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.
- 3. Find Products: Hide the products tab from users in the list.
 - If the option is set as True users will be able to see the Products tab when they log in.
 - The Products tab can be hidden from Users by setting the option to **False**. Administrators and Hosts will be able to view the Products Tab.
- 6. To amend this option click 🧪.
- 7. Click 💾 to save the setting.

Changing the Tab Style

A choice of tab designs are available for display, see the examples^D⁷¹ listed below.

To change the tab style:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Look And Feel Tab Style in the list.
 - Select the tab style you require. <u>Examples</u>^{D71} are shown at the end of this section.
- To amend this option click *P*.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Look And Feel - Tab Style** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Examples

· Block Style.

		ar	nnette 🕁 <u>View Bas</u> ł	oet (1) Prefe	rences Do	wnloads Edit Admin Management Logout
Home	Business Stationery	Upload	Paper Originals	Libraries	Orders	
p. and	and marine	frank .	and the second second second	Januar .		6.6.2.255 Logsed in ast. Portal Administration of Admin Home

• Strip Style.



• Inbox Style.



• Mac Style.

	annette 🛗 <u>View Basket (1)</u> <u>Preferences</u> <u>Downloads</u> Edit Admin <u>Management</u> <u>Logout</u>									
	Home	Business Stationery Uploa	d Paper Originals Libraries Orders							
- 14		the second second second	6.2.255 Longed in an Partal Administrator Administrator							

• Custom Style.

	annette 🕴 🇰 <u>View Basket (1)</u>	Preferences	Downloads Edit Admin	Management Logout
معير المناجي ال	 and the second design of the s	and south	6.61 255 Logged in ast	Pertal Administrator Admin Home

• Vista Style.

	annette	i 🎂 <u>View Basket (1)</u>	Preferences Downlo	ads Edit Admin	Management Logout
Home Busin	ess Stationery Upload Paper O	riginals Libraries	Orders		
-	and the second of the second o	printer and and		2.255 Logged in as, P	ortal Administrator Admin Home

• Wizard Style.

annette			View Basket (1)	Preferences	i Edit Admin Management Logout			
	Home	Business Stationery	Upload	Paper Originals	Libraries	Orders		
66.2.255 Logged In ast, Partal Administrator L Admin Hama								

• Theme Style.

		annette 🕁 <u>Vie</u>	w Basket (1) Preferences	Downloads Ed	agement Logout	
Home Business Stationery		Upload Paper Originals		Libraries Orders		
 A. Marine .	Marine Marine	and a second	and a second	6,6.2.255 Lo	oged in asi Portal Ado	ninistrator <u>Admin Home</u>

• Default Style.

annette 🇰 View Basket.(1) Preferences Downloads Edit Admin Management Logout									
Home	Business Stationery	Upload	Paper Originals	Libraries	Orders				
 	and the second second			manual .		6.6.2.255 Logged in as: Portal i	Administrator Admin Hemen		
Editing the Tabs

You are able to change the wording that is used on the tabs. For example, you might want to change the tab name 'Orders' to be 'My Orders'. If you use more than one language, select the tab language to be changed.

To change the tab names:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Content section click Tabs.



- Add edit tabs
- 3. A list of the tabs is shown. Tabs which are not available have Ø beside the tab name.



4. Select the tab name to be changed. Enter the new name and click **Save**.

Portal	Language	en-gb 🔻		
-Home	1			Page Name
⊘ Busine	ess Stationery		•	My Orders
- Paper	Originals		_	
	d Documents			Save
Librari	es			
Orders	;			
Quote	5			
-Appro	val			
Products				

5. The tab name has been changed.

Portal	Language	en-gb	•		
-Home					Page Name
Ø Busines	s Stationery				
I Paper O	Driginals			_	
	Documents				Save
Librarie	5				
🕮 My Ord	lers				
Cuotes					
-Approv	al				
Products					
_					

Upload Web Page

The upload page allows users to send jobs to the print room without installing any applications on their PC. Uploads are automatically converted to PDF and a web based job ticket presented for job submission. For details on how to upload a document, see the section on Using Upload.

			anne webb 🋗 <u>Vie</u>	w Basket (0) Prefere	ences Downloads Ed	<u>dit Admin Management Logou</u>
Skyline						
Home Upload	Paper Originals	Library Ord	lers User Forms	FBI Business Card	FBI Production Page	
Vpload Your Documen Select Proceed Supp Your documents are bein	t to Print orted File Formats g converted.					
Posi	tion		File Name	1		
No records to display.						

Example Upload Web Page

You might very rarely see a message on the Upload web page stating that the service is currently only able to accept PDF file uploads. This means that the PDF Converter is not running. An email message will have been automatically sent out to all Administrators stating which service is not running so that the relevant service can be re-started.

	anne webb 🍟 <u>Vie</u> r	w Basket (0) Prefere	nces <u>Downloads</u> <u>E</u>	<u>idit</u> <u>Admin</u> <u>Management</u> <u>Logout</u>
Skyline	na le			
Home Upload Paper Originals Library O	rders User Forms	FBI Business Card	FBI Production Page	
Upload Your Document to Print Select Proceed Supported File Formats				
PLEASE NOTE. The service is currently only able to accept PDF file	uploads.			

To re-start a service:

- 1. Log in to the Skyline web server.
- 2. Open Windows Services.
- 3. Start the required services that the email stated was not running. In the example email shown below it tells you that all 3 services need to be re-started.



Example email that is automatically sent to the administrator if the PDF Converter fails.

This service is turned on by default. However, there may be a situation when there is no email server connected so you are able to turn this service off.

To stop checking the PDF Converter Service:

- 1. Sign in with Skyline Host rights.
- 2. Go to Admin. In the Portals section click Default Configuration.



Default Configuration

Manage the default configuration options

3. Find the setting **Upload - Check the Status of the PDF Converter services** and make sure that it is set **False**.

Uploaded Document Types

You can manage what document types users are able to upload for automatic conversion to PDF. Uploaded customer documents are automatically converted to high quality print ready PDF's on the Skyline server. In order for this to happen a copy of the customer application must be installed and configured on the Skyline server.

If no document types have been specified for a specific portal, the default configuration is used. If any document types are added for a specific portal, only the portal specific list will be used. You must therefore ensure that you enter all the required file extensions. If this is not done you might find that document types that you used to be able to upload are no longer supported on the portal. For example, you might add the file type XLS to the uploaded document type list for your specific portal but not specify all the other file formats. However, if the file type is not added users are unable to upload documents. When they try to upload the documents other than Excel spreadsheets they see a message similar to the one shown below. If this happens you need to add the missing file formats that can be converted to PDF.

Note: Skyline needs to extract the first page of a PDF to create the first thumbnail. You will be unable to upload a PDF if the security set on the PDF does not allow page extraction. Any documents that need a password to be entered before they can be opened can not be uploaded.

To add a document type for PDF conversion:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Configuration section click Uploaded Document Types.
 - Uploaded Document Types

 Add and Update Uploaded Document Types
- 3. A list of existing document types for the portal that you are connected to is shown.

DocumentType		Extension	
/ Excel		abr.	Û
Document Type	Word		
File Extension	Doc2		
	Add 🗖		
	3		

- 1. Enter the name of the document type to be added.
- 2. Enter the file extension of the document type. For example, for a Word document you would enter Doc.
- 3. Click **Add**. The document type is added to the list of supported file formats that can be converted to PDF format.

Note: If you need to delete a document type, click the in associated with the document type that you want to remove.

Showing the Supported File Formats Link

By default the option to see the Supported File Formats link on the Upload web page is true.

Proceed Supported File Formats	Use the Select button to upload one or more files. When all the selected files have been uploaded, click on the Proceed button
Position	File Name
No records to display.	

Upload Web Page with the Supported File Formats Link.

To hide/show the supported file formats link:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

Portal Configuration



Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Upload Show Supported Formats link in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** users will be able to see the Supported File Formats link. This is the default option.
 - The Supported File Formats link can be removed by setting the option to False.
- To amend this option click *P*.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Upload - Show Supported Formats link** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Allow Users to Upload Documents

You can set whether users are able to upload documents to a portal or not. It is possible to remove the Upload web page, which stops users from being able to submit documents via the Upload function to a Skyline portal. Users can order business stationery or other documents stored in the library.

If you are signed in with Host or Administrator privileges, you will always see the Upload web page, even if the option is set to false.

To change whether users can upload documents to a portal or not:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.

	₩ <u>View Basket (0)</u>	Preferences	Downloads	<u>Edit</u>	Admin	<u>Management</u>	Logout
--	--------------------------	-------------	-----------	-------------	-------	-------------------	--------

2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Upload Allow users to upload documents in the list.
 - If the option is set as True users will be able to see the Upload web page. This is the default option.
 - The Upload web page can be removed by setting the option to False.
- 4. To amend this option click 🧪.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Upload - Allow users to upload documents** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Changing the Upload Message

You can use this configuration option to change the message displayed when a PDF is being converted.

Select]	
Proceed Supported File Formats		
The conversion process could take a little while, depen is shown below. The conversion stages are: Queued -> Creating PDF -> Creating thumbnails -> Fin	ling on the complexity of your document and the number of othe	r documents in the PDF converter queue. The position of your document
Position No records to display.	File Name	

Example of the default Upload message

To change the default conversion message:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Upload Custom PDF Conversion Message in the list.
- 4. To amend this option click \swarrow and enter the required message.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

23

Select	
Proceed Supported File Formats	
Please be aware that very large documents will take longer to	upload than small ones.
Position	File Name
No records to display.	

Example of an amended message.

To revert to the original message simply remove the message entered in **Upload - Custom PDF Conversion Message** and save the blank message. The default upload message will be displayed.

Paper Originals Web Page

The Paper Originals web page allows users to submit job tickets with a reference to a physical hard copy or "paper original". You can amend the page by:

- Changing the wording of the Document Name label.
- Amend the wording of the error message that appears when 'Next' is clicked before both fields are completed.
- Prevent users from being able to submit paper original orders.

To configure all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect ALL portals associated with Skyline.

Paper Originals			
allows you to provide finishing instruct options available and ensures your requ	ions via Skyline for a hard copy document mailed to the prin irrements are clearly understood.	t Room. Providing your instructions this way gi	ves you access to all the document finishing
Document Name Number of Pages			Next 🕨

Example showing the label that can be changed

To amend the label for the Document Name:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

Portal Configuration

200

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Paper Originals Document Name Label in the list.
- 4. To amend this option click 🧪. Change the wording as required
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

Administration	81
----------------	----

You can amend the wording of the error message that appears when 'Next' is clicked before both fields are completed. An example of the default wording can be seen below.

Paper Originals allows you to provide finishing instruction options available and ensures your requi	ons via Skyline for a hard copy document mailed to the prin rements are clearly understood.	t Room. Providing your instructions this way giv	es you access to all the document finishing
Document Name	Original		
Number of Pages			Next 🕨
An order for paper originals must include	e the document name and the number of pages		

Example of an error message.

To amend the error message:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Portal Configuration Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Paper Originals Missing Information Error in the list.
- 4. To amend this option click *P*. Change the wording as required
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

82	Administration
----	----------------

If you want to stop users from being able to submit paper originals to Skyline portal you can hide the tab. The example below shows a typical Paper Original web page. For more information on ordering documents with reference to a physical hard copy, see the section on Using Paper Originals.



To hide the Paper Originals web page:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.
 - Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find **Upload Allow Paper Originals** in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** users will be able to use the Paper Originals web page.
 - Users will not be able to use the Paper Originals web page by setting the option to **False**. They will be able to see the Paper Originals web page, as shown in the example below.



Paper Originals allows you to provide finishing instructions via Skyline for a hard copy document mailed to the print Room. Providing your instructions this way gives you access to all the document finishing options available and ensures your requirements are clearly understood.

You do not have permission to order using paper copies

- To amend this option click *P*.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.
- 6. Find Upload Show Paper Originals Tab in the list.
 - If the option is set as True users will be able to see the Paper Originals web page.
 - The Paper Originals web page can be hidden by setting the option to False.

Libraries Web Page

My Library		<u>نه</u> ک	•	🕒 • 岸	3 🍸 🗉	• 0	Shared Libraries
My Library Project Alpha ibra Project Omega	Personal Libraries	L		E Librarie:	Search s Shared to a G	roup et	Help Manuals
🗆 🔍 🔁 🅁 🛛 Website				29/06/2020 09:31:28	E DD MB Libraris Share	ed to Users	😂 Exam Papers
🗌 🔍 🔁 🏠 ProductM	anager			29/06/2020 09:31:27	4.69 MB	64	
🗌 🔍 🔁 🏠 🛛 PrintStati	on			29/06/2020 09:31:27	5.91 MB	102	
🗌 💼 🧰 Manual				29/06/2020 09:31:27	36.93 MB	0	
🗌 🔍 🛃 🏠 🛛 Installatio	on			29/06/2020	10.64 MB	174	

Libraries store uploaded documents which users can submit for printing.

Example Libraries Web Page

Setting the Default Library View

When a user views their personal document library they can have a choice of views. Setting the default library view will select the setting for a new user when they first view their library. If they select a different view to the default view, they will see their library in the selected view the next time they open it.

Note: Any changes to the default view will only effect new accounts. As soon as a new user selects a view the default library view will not effect their selected view.

To select the default library view:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Library Default View in the list.
- 4. To amend this option click 🥒. Select the required mode:
 - ListView.

3

- DetailsView.
- ThumbsView.
- · Catalog View
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Library** - **Default View** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Creating Shared Libraries

Users can create shared document libraries in order to be able to share their documents with other specified users. Once documents have been uploaded into their personal library users can move the documents into the required shared library. This setting affects all users of the specific Skyline portal.

To allow users to create shared libraries:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Library Allow Custom Libraries in the list.
 - Users can have the choice to move documents to their personal library or a shared library by setting the option to **True**.
 - If the option is set as False users will only be able to use their personal library.
- 4. To amend this option click 🥒.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Library - Allow Custom Libraries** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Showing Shared Libraries

When shared libraries are used the Libraries web page needs to be edited so that the shared libraries are visible.

My Library	🖮 🗼 🗋 • 😫 • 🔀 ಶ 🗉 • 😮	Shared Libraries
My Llorary Project Alpha ibrary Project Omega Personal Libraries	Search Q Libraries Shared to a Group	Help Manuals
🗌 🔍 📆 🎃 Website	29/06/2020 6 32 MB 86 09:31:28 Libraris Shared to Users	🛱 Exam Papers
🗌 🔍 🔂 🎰 ProductManager	29/06/2020 4.59 MB 54 09:31:27	
🗌 🔍 🔁 🎃 PrintStation	29/06/2020 5.91 MB 102 09:31:27	
🗌 💼 🖮 Manual	29/06/2020 36.93 MB 0 09:31:27	
🗌 🔍 🔂 🎃 Installation	29/06/2020 10.64 MB 174	

Example Libraries Web Page

To edit the libraries web page:

- 1. Log in with Editor rights.
- 2. Select the Libraries page and click Edit.
- 3. Floating Edit menu bars appear on the page.
- 4. Click O to open the column chooser window.

Anne Webb 🛱 <u>View Basket (0)</u> <u>Prefere</u>	nces Downloads	<u>Edit</u> <u>Admin</u>	Management Logout
Skyline			
			la substitut
nome upload Libraries Paper Docs Products Orders Approval Website			
	🗼 🗅 • 🕒	• 😂 🍷) · 🗉 ·
Select All My Library		Search	<u>q</u>
Document Name	Date	Size	Number of Pages
C 👔 🎰 Administration	24/06/2020 10:42:19	12.88 MB	120
🗋 🔍 🔂 🏠 Simple	18/06/2020	3.28 MB	80

5. The Column Choose window opens

Column Chooser	×
Column Chooser	
Hide Left Column V Hide Right Column 1 Cancel Apply 1 2	

1. Remove the tick by **Hide Right Column**.

2. Click Apply.

6. Refresh the web page by going to the home page and then returning to the Libraries page. There is a blank column on the right of the page.

Skyline				
	•	3 🍸 🗉	• 0	/ 4
Select All My Library	Date	Search Size	Number of Pages	
🗌 🛍 ់ Administration	24/06/2020 10:42:19	12.88 MB	120	
🗌 🔍 🔁 🎃 Simple	18/06/2020 10:12:14	3.28 MB	80	

7. Click \checkmark in the blank column to edit the HTML. A blank form opens.

E)																															×
1	6	I	в	I	Ū	abe	=	8	8 3		-		¢.	÷	ΙΞ	E	1	serif		-	ize -	-	7 -	Арр	ly CS	s ci	- A	- 3	» - (a		
	8	1	à (36	4	W 1	6	8	5	* (Ç4 - +		3	1	3	٤	8		4	×	×	¶.		П	*	A	- 1	D (n -			
	1	De	esign	•	> F	ITML		٩	Prev	iew																				Words: 0	Characters: (1
	_				_							_								 												
ľ																				 												

8. Any text an be added in this page and formatted as required. To show the libraries you must enter the code **#!#Catalogues#!#**



- 9. Click 🛃 to save your changes.
- 10. Click **OK** when you see the message **Saved OK**.

11. Refresh the web page by going to the home page and then returning to the Libraries page. Shared libraries will be listed in the right column of the libraries page.

Skyline Home Upload Libraries Paper Docs	Anne Webb	ket (0) Prefer		wnloads Edit	Admin Management Logout
My Library		· • 🕞 • 岸	2 🌪 [• 0	Shared Libraries
Document Name		Date 24/06/2020	Search Size 12.88 MB	Number of Pages 120	🖼 Project Omega
C C T C Simple		10:42:19 18/06/2020	3.28 MB	80	

Previewing Documents

Thumbnails of a document can be produced so that the document can be previewed without opening the associated PDF. You can select how many pages of the document can be previewed from a drop down list. To preview a document click the Q associated with the document.

Note: When Skyline is first installed the default configuration option **Library - Number of Preview Pages** is configured as 20 pages and **Library - Click Thumbnail** is configured as Preview. All portals associated with Skyline will use the Global setting. The number of pages can be left as the default global setting, or changed for each specific portal.

To select the number of pages to preview as thumbnails:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



- 3. Find Library Number of Preview Pages in the list.
- 4. To amend this option click 🥒.
 - Select the number of pages in the document to be shown as thumbnails from the drop down list. The choices are 10, 20, 50 or All pages. The default selection is 20 pages. If the option All Pages is selected there may be a delay in showing all the pages on very long documents.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

You can also preview the document by clicking the thumbnail associated with the order when the library view is either Thumbnail or Details. You can change the setting **Library - Click Thumbnail** so that want the user will be able to place an order when they click the thumbnail.

To place an order when you click the thumbnail associated with a document within the library:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Portal Configuration Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Library Click Thumbnails in the list.
 - If the option is set as **Preview** users will preview the document.
 - To allow users to order a document when they click the document thumbnail change the setting option to **Order**.
- To amend this option click
- 7. Click 🗖 to save the setting.

Forcing Preview Before Sending Order

Administration

90

3

When a user clicks on the shopping basket from a document in their library they can be forced to preview their chosen document before ordering.

To force a user to preview their document:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find **Document Preview Mandatory** in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** users will be forced to preview their document.
 - Users are not forced to preview their documents before ordering by setting the option to False.
- 4. To amend this option click 🧪.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Document - Preview Mandatory** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Downloading PDF's

63

When a user accesses their document library they can be permitted to download a copy of uploaded documents as a PDF or not. When you view documents in your library you will see a set to the document or a button if you can download the document as a PDF.

To change the permission for PDF downloads:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Library Users Can Download PDF in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** users will be able to download a PDF.
 - To prevent users downloading a PDF change the setting option to False.
- To amend this option click
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Library - Users Can Download PDF** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Hiding the Libraries Web Page

You can choose to remove the Libraries web page for all users of the portal so that they will not have access to a personal document library. By default all users have access to personal libraries so they are able to order or re-order documents from their own document library. When libraries are turned off users can only order documents when they are uploaded.

Note:

If you choose to hide the Libraries web page this will affect all users of the specific Skyline portal. If a user signs in with Administrator or Host rights, the Library web page will always be visible.

To hide the Libraries web page:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.



2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



<u>Portal Configuration</u>

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Library Allow User Libraries in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** users will be able to see the Libraries web page.
 - The Libraries web page can be hidden by setting the option to **False**. If you are signed in with Host or Administrator privileges, you will always see the Libraries web page, even if the option is set to false.
- 4. To amend this option click 🧪.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

Amending the Help Button

On the Libraries toolbar there is a help button. The button can be configured to link to a web page, a PDF or an email.



To configure the Help button:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.

₩ <u>View Basket (0)</u> <u>Preferences</u> <u>Downloads</u>	Edit Admin	<u>Management</u> <u>Logout</u>
--	------------	-----------------------------------

2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



<u>Portal Configuration</u> Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find **Help link for Library page** in the list and set the link to show either:
 - **Email**: set the link to: mailto:email@example.com?subject=Mail from our Website. This opens the user's default email application with the email address and subject filled in already.
 - Web Page: set the link to any web page you want to link to e.g. https://help.eprint.net/index.html? orderingdocuments.htm
 - **PDF Document**: set the link to the full path to a PDF Document, e.g. <u>https://www.example/</u> <u>attachments/article/650MH896.pdf</u>. This opens the PDF in Chrome, Edge, Firefox and Internet Explorer 11.
- 4. Click 🖿 to save the setting.

Amending Delivery Details

94

When users place an order they can select the delivery priority and method. By default this page is part of the order process. The layout of this page is a form which is created and managed in ProductManager.

If the <u>Checkout Mode</u>^{D99} is configured to show separate pages you can hide the shipping details web page if the information is not applicable to your organisation. If the Checkout Mode is selected to show combined pages, the delivery details will show even if you set the **Checkout - Show Delivery Priority Page** option to false.

d Back	Document T	Type Product Options Basket Address Shipping Account Confirm	
Priority		Normal	
Date required		30/04/2015	
Delivery Metho	d	I'll pick it up 👻	- 1
Notes		This is not urgent but if ready before the required date please ring extension 6754 & I will arrange collection.	
			Next 🕨

Example Delivery Details Web Page

To hide/show the shipping web page:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Checkout Show Delivery Priority Page in the list.
 - If the option is set as True users will have access to the shipping web page.
 - The shipping web page can be removed by setting the option to False.
- 4. To amend this option click \checkmark .
- 5. Click 🖿 to save the setting.

To configure **Checkout - Show Delivery Priority Page** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Saving the Delivery Address

If you do not want users to be able to save their delivery address during the order process the delivery address tick box needs to be removed from the delivery address page. Users can enter their delivery details using the preferences link and changing their address details. Any changes made will be reflected when they place their next order.

Title		•
Name	Theresa Green	
Company Name	ePrint Direct Ltd	
Address 1	Unit 3, Gateway 1000	
Address 2	Stevenage	
County	Hertfordshire	
ostal Code	SG12 8FP	
Phone Number	+44(0) 1438 842420	
Save this delivery a	address	

To hide/show the save delivery address option:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Manage the configuration options for this portal

3. Find Checkout - Save Delivery Address in the list.

Portal Configuration

- If the option is set as True users will have the option to save their delivery address.
- The save delivery address option can be removed by setting the option to False.
- 4. To amend this option click \checkmark .
- 5. Click 🖿 to save the setting.

To configure **Checkout - Save Delivery Address** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Controlling Printing Levels using Smart Calendar

The Smart Calendar option enables you to set the maximum number of pages that can be printed by the print room for each day. This means that the print room should not receive more orders than they are able to produce as users are only able to select a delivery date where there is still capacity to produce the order. You are also able to select the days that the print room operates and set a different print level for specific days. This could be especially useful if there is reduced capacity on a specific day due to a printer being serviced or a public holiday approaching.

The Smart Calendar will be displayed to the user when they place their order on the confirmation page.

Cancel Order	er deta	ils bel	ow and c	onfirm yo	ur order				
Select the date required		March 2020							
		Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	
) Date available		24	25	26	27	28	29	1	
Reduced printing		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
Low printing		9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
capacity Date not available -		16	17	18	19	20	21	22	
Contact print room		23	24	25	26	27	28	29	
the past		30	31	1	2	3	4	5	
uantity Document			Product			Pages		Pri	
Manual			Binding 7.0	.4		918		1948.	

Example showing the Smart Calendar on the Confirmation page. Until a date is selected the order cannot be placed.

Note: If you are using the Smart Calendar you should not use a calendar in your delivery form created in ProductManager.

To configure the Smart Calendar:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Orders section click Smart calendar.



3. The Smart Calendar configuration form opens.

out h	eading	This :	service is bei	ng transferr	ed to a new	server and	will be available again on Monday 7th November
Promp	ot	Selec	t Date Requi	red			Jser Prompt in red
v Capaci	ty message	Your	order exceed	ds the print	capacity for	this date.	lease select another date
4 4		N	1ay 2023			+ ++	Work days Total printing capacity
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon 100000 Maximum pages per Day
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	Tue Selected date
		_	_	_			Wed Printing capacity
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Thu Low printing capacity warning
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	Fri 5 Low level threshold
							□ Sat Users will not be able to submit prints
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	Sun 4 Stop Level
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	Date available Date available
							Printing capacity
29	30	31	1	2	3	4	Changed Printing capacity
Allowi		hmitted to	dav				Low printing capacity Low printing capacity
Allow J	obs to be su	omilied to	day				Stop Level Date not available
nimum L	ead Time (o	lays)					Closed or date in the past Closed or date in the past

- 1. Select the option to **Show the Smart Calendar when placing an order**. You will now be able to amend the controls on the page.
- 2. Amend the checkout heading (optional).
- 3. Amend the User Prompt if required and select if you want it to be displayed in red text.
- 4. Enter a low capacity message.
- 5. Select the appropriate work days for your print room. By default the option to allow jobs to be submitted for the current date is selected. If you remove the selection users will not be able to place an order which is required on the current day.

6. Enter the Printing Capacity levels as required.

If you are closed on particular dates, for example for a public holiday, you can prevent orders being placed for delivery on those dates by selecting the date and setting the maximum prints for the day as being Zero. If you set a printing level to zero the date is greyed out and cannot be selected.

You can enter a value in the stop level if required. This will create a buffer zone in the PrintStation to allow for special orders to be printed if needed.

- 7. Amend any messages to the user.
- 8. By default the user is not able to select the date required to be the same as the date that they are placing the order. If this is allowed select the option to **Allow jobs the be submitted today**.
- 9. Enter the number of lead days required in the field labelled **Minimum Lead Time (days)**. Non work days are not included in the calculation. By setting a 'Minimum Lead Time (Day) you override the option 'Allow Jobs to be Selected Today'.
- 10. When you have completed the form click **Save**.

Combining the Address, Delivery & Account Pages

When you proceed through the ordering process you complete your address details, then on the next page the shipping details and finally enter the account details, if required. You can amend the check out mode to combine the Address and Delivery pages or the Address, Delivery & Account pages.

To change the checkout mode:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Checkout Mode in the list.
 - Separate pages The address, delivery and account pages are shown separately.
 - **Combine Address and Delivery** The address and delivery pages are combined into one web page. The accounts details are shown on a separate page.
 - Combine Address Delivery and Accounts All three pages are combined into one web page.

¹⁴⁶ The option to enter a <u>mask for the account number</u>¹⁴⁶ when users manually enter the account code, name or description is also only available when the accounts page is shown separately.

- 4. To amend this option click 🥒.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Checkout Mode** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Orders Web Page

The Orders web page displays any orders that have been placed. The view link for an entry in the list will display the complete job ticket for that order. When the initial configuration of the system is implemented the <u>order number format</u>^D ¹⁶⁶ can be configured and the <u>start number specified</u>^D ¹⁶⁵. If there is a red cross by an order, the order can be deleted. The job statuses can be amended to <u>allow or prevent orders from being deleted</u>^D ²⁰².

PDF	Job Ticket	Document	Order Number	Order Date	Required Date	Status	Quote	Delete
➡	View	TUI Iceland	0000111	30/04/2024 14:03		Downloaded		
*	View	WorldWide Escorted Tours	0000111	30/04/2024 14:03		Order Placed		×
*	View	Administration	0000111	30/04/2024 14:03		In Production		
*	View	Manual	0000111	30/04/2024 14:03		Order Placed		×
7	View	NewEngland	0000111	30/04/2024 14:03		Completed		×
*	View	Word (6 pages) Mono	0000111	30/04/2024 14:03		Downloaded		
➡	View	Testing Notes for Additional Fields	0000111	30/04/2024 14:03		Printed		

Example Orders Web Page

Modifying the Look & Feel

You can change the way Skyline looks so that it conforms to your companies style. You can also use Skyline to share relevant information to all users, for example any special deals or print room features that users may not already be aware of.

The main ways to change the look and feel of Skyline is to:

- Change the contents¹ of the Home web page.
- <u>Show an external web page</u>¹¹⁰⁴, for example allow access to the companies Intranet.
- Apply specific portal themes¹²⁰⁸.

Changing the Page Contents

You can change the wording on a page as well as adding other images. For example the Home page can be changed to share relevant information to all users. This is a brief overview on how to amend the web page selected.

To amend the home page:

- 1. Log in with Editor rights.
- 2. Select the Home page and click Edit.
- 3. Floating Edit menu bars appear on the page. These can be used to amend the page.



🖋 Edit HTML

When you click \checkmark the HTML editor window opens containing the text and graphics of the area selected. The example below shows the HTML editor window open for the main body of the page when the icon on the lower toolbar is selected. Use the editor to make your changes and update your page.



Edit Style

You can change the background colour of the pages using the 💐 icon. A new window opens which you can select the colour or specify a custom colour.

📰 Edit Style		\times					
Background colou	r						
Select a colour from the dropdown list or enter your own							
Select Colour:	None v						
Apply Custom Colour:							
Apply to all pages							
Cancel	Apply						
/CSSEditor.aspx?namespace=246&key=centerbarCSS							

Administration	103

🙆 Edit Columns

The text is layered out in columns. You can choose to show the hidden columns to the left or right. Make the selection from the column chooser and click Apply.

📄 Column Chooser	×
Column Chooser	
Hide Left Column Hide Right Column	
/ColumnCSSEditor.aspx?namespace=246&key=ColumnCSS	

Showing an External Web Page

Administration

104

Linking to an external website is a useful way of adding extra functionality to your Skyline installation. You can link a tab in Skyline to any internal or external site that is usually available to users of the system via their web browsers. This will be available to all users of the portal. To create a tab to show another website you first need to create a custom page and then add it to the portal.

Note: If you log in with a user name with Host Privileges, you can create a page that will be available to all the portals on a Skyline server.

To create a custom page:

- 1. Log in with Administrator & Editor rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Content section click Custom Pages.



<u>Custom Pages</u> Add, Edit & Remove custom website pages

3. A list of any existing pages will show.

Add new custom pag	

1. Click the link Add new custom page.

4. A new field appears.

Corporate Intranet		

- 1. Enter a name for the new web page.
- 2. Click Submit.

5. Your custom page has been created. The page now needs to be added to your portal.

Add new custom page	
Corporate Intranet	×
	Back

Back

Submi

Back

- 6. Click the Admin link.
- 7. In the Content section click Selected Custom Pages.

Selected Custom Pages

Assign custom website pages to portals

8. All the custom pages available to the portal are listed. Some pages may have be created by a user with Host privileges. These pages will be available to all the portals on the Skyline server.

U Webcasts		
Google		
 Corporate Intranet 	0	
save order 2		Back

- 1. Select the pages you want to add to your portal. If more that one page is added, a drop-down list next to each page will show the order the pages will appear on the navigation tab.
- 2. Click Save order.
- 9. The new web page tab will be added.

annette 🕁 View Basket (1) Preferences Downloads Edit Admin Management Logout
Home Business Stationery Upload Orders Paper Originals Libraries Approval Corporate Intranet
/ 5 0 / 5 0
3

- 1. Select the new web page tab that you have created.
- 2. Click the Edit link at the top of the page.
- 3. The edit tools for each website pane will load.

10. You need to ensure that the embedded page fills the entire lower pane. Click on the centre column. The column chooser window opens.

🗐 Column Chooser	
Column Chooser	
	-1
Hide Left Column Hide Right Column Cancel Apply 1	
2	
/ColumnCSSEditor.aspx?namespace=496&key=ColumnCSS	

- 1. Select Hide Left Column and Hide Right Column.
- 2. Click Apply.
- 11. The external web page needs to be embedded.



- 1. Click the Edit link at the top of the page.
- 12. The HTML Editor window opens.



1. Click Insert Code Snippet and select Embedded Website from the drop down menu.

13. The frame may fill with the Google search page.



- 1. To change the embedded page click A HTML at the bottom of the edit window.
- 14. Look at HTML code.



- 1. Change the URL to the page you want to embed. So http://www.google.com becomes http://www.google.com becomes http://www.google.com becomes http:/
- 2. Click Preview to view how the page will look if you save it.
- 3. Click *Constant Section* 2. Click and your changes.

Editing the Login Page

Normally, the only time you see the log in page is when you are logged out, but when you log out, you no longer have access to the editor. To be able to edit the log in page, do not log out of the portal.

To edit the log in page:

- 1. Open the portal you want to edit and click the **Home** tab.
- 2. Click Edit.
- 3. In the browser address bar, edit the portal URL and change it from http://... /Default.aspx to http://... / login.aspx

This opens the log in page without having to log out.

4. Edit as required.

Adding Links to the Online Manual

To make it easier for your users you can add links on the web pages to the online Skyline Manual. For example, you can add a link on the libraries page linking to Searching Libraries page in the online manual

Home Orders	Business Stati	onery Uplo	ad Pap
Personal library	Anne Webb		
This is your personal Library	Select All		
documents and order	File	Name	<u>Date</u>
reprints.	🗖 🔍 🔁 🎃	40 Pages	06/07/20
How to : <u>Search Libraries</u>	🗖 🔍 🔁 🍅	Yeosimite	30/06/201
Link to the	🗖 🔍 🔁 🎃	Word Document	30/06/201
online manual	🗖 Q, 🔁 🎃	This is an A4 Portrait Page	30/06/201
To add a link to a Web page:

1. Open the online help [http://help.eprint.net/] and view the page that you want to link to. Highlight and copy the help URL to the required page.



- 2. Log in with Editor rights to Skyline.
- 3. Select the web page that you want to add the link.
- 4. Click Edit. The floating edit menu bars appear on the page.
- 5. In the area to add the link click
 The HTML editor window opens containing the text and graphics of the area selected.

110

Administration

6. Enter the required text for the layout.

e	E
	😼 🛃 B I U abe 📰 ☴ ☴ ☴ 🧱 🛱 🛱 ☷ ⊟ 🛛 segoe
	A 🗈 😩 🎲 🛱 😩 🧐 - 🦭 🛛 🖾 🖾 🔯 🤹 🕵 🕵 -
	Personal library
ŀ	This is your personal Library where you can save documents and order reprints.
	How to : Search Libraries
	Managing Documents Text added
1	

7. Highlight the text and click Hyperlink Manager.

	=				
	📙 🛃 🖪 I 🗓 abe 📰 🚍 🗮 🧱 🛱 🎼	= :=)	"segoe u	ii",ari •	Size -
	🗛 🗈 😩 🧊 📬 😭 🔊 • 🗠 • 🔝 🔝 🔯	9	9. • (e	× v	<2 ¶+
	Personal library	Hyperlin	nk Manage	er (CTRL-	+ K)
	This is your personal Library where you can save documents and	order rep	orints.		3
	How to : <u>Search Libraries</u>				1
	Managing Documents				
1.U	and the second	·	مەسىمى		ليحمد

8. The Hyperlink Manager window opens.

📄 Hyperlink Manager							
Hyperlink Anchor E-mail							
URL	http://help.eprint.net/index.htm						
Link Text	Managing Documents						
ID	U						
Target	New Window						
Existing Anchor	None						
Tooltip							
CSS Class	Apply Class 🔹						
	3 OK Cancel						

- 1. Paste Help URL you copied in step 1 into the URL field.
- 2. Select the Target **New Window**.
- 3. Click OK.
- 9. When the mouse pointer is moved over the text it is shown in blue. The text is underlined on the page to indicate that it is an URL. Click **Save**.
- 10. Click Edit to exit from the edit mode. Test your new link. The help page should open in a new window.

Home Orders	Business Sta
Personal library	Anne Webb
This is your personal Library	📄 Select Al
where you can save	1
documents and order	<u>Filk</u>
reprints.	🗖 Q, 🔁 🎃
How to : Search Libraries	n Q 📆 🏠
Managing Documents	
	🗖 🔍 🔁 🎰
A supervised and a supervised and	and a second

Changing the Default Language

If the default language is not listed in the list of specified website languages^D¹¹³ then Skyline will not start.

To change the default language:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Look And Feel Language in the list.
- 4. To amend this option click \checkmark and enter the required language code. For more details refer to the Language Country Codes listed in the appendix.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Look And Feel - Language** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Using Multiple Languages

A Skyline portal can be configured to be able to switch languages. Once a Skyline portal has been set up for multiple language selection the language required by the user is selected by clicking on the nationality flag in the top right hand corner of the Skyline portal.



To select the available languages:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click Website Languages.



<u>Website Lanquages</u> Add edit Website Languages

3. Select the required languages from the drop down menus.

English (United States) (en-us)	•	<i>6</i>
German (Germany) (de-de)	•	
English (United Kingdom) (en-gb)	•	#
Italian (Italy) (it-it)	•	
Select Language	•	- 1
Submit		

- 4. Click Submit to save your selection.
- 5. Confirmation that you have successfully updated your available languages is shown. Click **OK** to complete the procedure.

Configuring Approval

The approval function allows managers to decide what jobs are printed by Skyline and automatically keep the user informed of those decisions.

When a user completes placing an order an <u>approval message</u>¹¹² will inform them that their order requires approval before it is passed to the print room for processing.

rde	s need to be ap	proved before the	ay are releas	ed							Select Use
etre	sh										
		User name	Order Id	Document	Product	Account Code	Pages	Copies	Date Submitted	Date required	Priority
	0003049										
	A A	Angus McDonald	0003049	Journey to GDPR Compliance	A4 Booklet	007	18	2	05/06/2018 16:16:00		
	0003056										
	- 6 -	David Donald	0003056	ProductManage	Simple	007	62	6	18/06/2018 10:17:00	22/06/201	8 Not urgent
	0003057										
	0003058										
				×							
Dve	rview Detai	CostManage	Details	History Notes	Po	rtrait Stap	e			Lami	inated 🖺 Save
⊃ve Ži	nview Detai	CostManage	Details er	History Notes 4 White 80gsm	Po	rtrait Stap	l e ouble Sideo		Black and V	Lami White •	insted 🖺 Save
Dve	view Detai	CostManage Document Front cover:	Details er	History Notes	Po	rtrait Stap	l e ouble Sidec	•	Black and V	Lami White •	inated P Save
ove Ži	Detai	Is Customer CostManage Document Front cover: Back cover:	Details A	History Notes 4 White 80gsm	Po	rtrait Stapl	le ouble Sideo	•	Black and V	Lami	insted Save
Dve		CostManage Document Front cover: Back cover: Account Code	Details er	History Notes 4 White 80gsm 107	Po Bin	rtrait Stapl	le ouble Sideo	•	Black and V	Lam White • • •	insted E Save
Ove	nview Detai	Is Customer CostManage Document Front cover: Back cover: Account Code Account Name Account Descr	Details er (1 iption 1	History Notes 4 White 80gsm 107 nternational Rescu	Po Bin re Pag	rtrait Stap	le ouble Sidec Copies 3/06/2018	•	Black and V	Lami White • • • • 7.70 tte Price	insted E Save
Dve Ž	nview Detai	Is Customer CostManage Document Front cover: Back cover: Account Code Account Name Account Descr	Details er A iption t	History Notes 4 White 80gsm 107 International Rescu Help Required	Po Bin je Pag	rtrait Stap	le ouble Sidec Copies 3/06/2018	•	Black and V Price Calcula	Lam White • • • 7.70 the Price	insted E Save
Dive a ru Pro	quest is being a order is being a for Approval of	Is Customer CostManage Document Front cover: Back cover: Account Code Account Name Account Descr rejected please of Approval Code of ar Rejection	Details er A iption inter one of the inter the follow c] Cost Code	History Notes 4 White 80gsm 4 White 80gsm 107 nternational Rescu Help Required he standard rejections	Po Bin re Pag Da on codes.	rtrait Stap	le ouble Sidec Copies 3/06/2018	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Black and V Price Calcula	Lam Nhite • • • 7.70 tte Price	insted
hve	quest is being a ject Number, b]	Is Customer CostManage Document Front cover: Back cover: Account Code Account Name Account Descr	Details er	History Notes 4 White 80gsm 107 nternational Rescu Help Required he standard rejections	Po Bin ie Pay on codes.	rtrait Stap	le ouble Sideo Copies 3/06/2018	s 5	Black and V	Lam White • • • 7.70 tte Price	insted

Administration	115

Any job with \checkmark are orders that you have selected and the it is locked to you. If you leave the page without clicking the refresh button, the order will stay locked. Orders with are being viewed by another approver and are locked to that user. If you select the order you will be able to view who has the order opened.

This record was opened by Mary Bud on 12 June 2018 11:57 and cannot be char	nged while it is locked.
and the second	OK

When you click OK you will be able to view the order details at the bottom of the screen. If you need to unlock the order click the Unlock button at the bottom of the window. This will assign the order to you and the other approver will no longer be able to make any changes.

Reason for Approval or Rejection	
✔ Approve 🗶 Reject	Unlock

An Approver can view orders details so that they can decide to send the order to the PrintStation or reject the order. The system can be configured to allow approvers to change the following parts of the order if appropriate.

- Order details¹²⁵ For example they could change the paper type, printing options e.g. double sided or single sided, Mono or colour print and quantity.
- <u>Account Information</u>^D¹²⁸ amend the account code, name or description.
- <u>Recalculate prices</u>^{D¹²⁷} If orders are priced using CostManager there could be a cost implication if there are any changes to the order details. If this happens then the order price needs to be re-calculated.
- <u>Customer Details</u>¹²⁸ contact details

Single Level Approval

Users can be assigned to one or more approvers. However, if a user has not been assigned an approver notification of their request is passed to the default approver and any administrator by email. The users is also shown in red when viewing the list of users that can be allocated to approvers. If there are no default approvers then all the approvers with administrative rights will receive an email stating that a user "has placed an order but they do not have an approver allocated to them. Please allocate an approver to this user". For more information see the section on assigning users to approvers^D¹³⁴.

In some cases you might have users that will not require their orders to be approved. You can make the <u>user</u> <u>exempt</u>^{D_{139}} so that any orders they place are passed directly to the PrintStation in the print room. For more information see the section on <u>assigning users to approvers</u>^{D_{134}}.



Approval is set and configured for each portal in your system.

Two Level Approval

If you use a two level approval process any job that has been approved is then passed to a level 2 approver and not the print room. If the level 2 approver approves the job, then it is passed to the print room.

Any user that is exempt will still be able to place an order which will pass directly to the PrintStation in the print room. Any Default Approver or Administrator will still receive notification of any orders placed by users which have not been assigned to an approver.



To help approvers decide whether an order should be passed to the PrintStation the system can be configured to allow them to <u>download the associated PDF</u> $D^{\frac{1}{129}}$.

Anyone assigned the role of Approver will be able to see details of the jobs and then decide whether to pass the order to the PrintStation. Skyline will automatically send an email to the person who placed the order to confirm that their document has been approved or rejected. The wording of all <u>automated email messages</u>^{D133} can be changed to suit your requirements.

Assigning Approver Roles

Users who will be approving jobs need to be added to the role Approver. When a user is made an approver, they will not see the Approval tab until they log in again. Once they have logged in again they will be able to view the approval page whether there are any orders to approve or not.

To assign a user as an approver:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Users section click Roles.



<u>Roles</u> Manage user roles for current Portal

3. Click **Manage Users** next to the Approver Role.

Roles	
Administrator	Manage Users
Approver	Manage Users
Editor	Manage Users
Manager	Manage Users
Staff	Manage Users
User	Manage Users

4. If you can not see the user's name in the list, enter the name in the field and click Search. In the example below, the search facility has been used to show all users called Steve. SteveD has been selected.

Steve Username Remove SteveD Anne Webb X SkylineHost X H I H Page size: 10 x 2 items in 1 pages	Steve Search Add Selected Users]	Users in role: Approver		Back
SteveD Anne Webb X SkylineHost X H 1 H Page size: 10 2 items in 1 pages	Steve		Username	Remove	
SkylineHost X	SteveD		Anne Webb	×	
H I Page size: 10 Zitems in 1 pages			SkylineHost	×	
			H + 1 + H Page size: 10	2 items in 1 pages	

5. Click **Add Selected Users** to assign the role of Approver to SteveD. The user is added to the list of users that have been assigned the selected role.

Search Add Selected Use	rs		Users in role: Approver			Dack
Anne Webb		1	Username	Remove		
annette			Anne Webb	×		
ApproverBoss			SkylineHost	×		
Axd Cuthbert			SteveD	×	1	
Fred			Lit of the barren inter 10		2 ihora in 1 anna	
Freda James Speak			Page size: 10	· ·	3 items in 1 pages	
Jemima						
[LOK]	4.1. Ju		Annaly and a state of the state		fare, and a first start of a sea f	المشعفين ا

Turning Approval on

By default approval is not turned on. Approval needs to be enabled and the required settings selected.

To select the approval settings:

- Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin. 1.
- 2. In the Orders section click Approval Options. Approval Options
 - Ö
 - Setup the options available to approvers
- Select the option Check to enable order approval to turn approval ON. 3.



Click Save 4.

When approval has been turned on more options are available.

		6.9.7 Build - 3	Last Upgrade: 2018 February 28	Logged in as:	Portal Administrate	ər <u>Admin Ho</u>
Order Approval Set	tings					
Check to enable orde	r approval					
Approval Settings						
ripproval occurigo						
Allows approvers to se	elect their own users				ă.	Select Users
Single level approval	User -> Approv	ver -> Order Placed				
Normal Approval Delay	Up to 1 day	÷				
Warning Approval Delay	Over 2 days	Ŧ				
Critial Approval Delay	Over1 week	*				
Approvers can edit or	der details					
Approvers can edit the	Account information					
Approvers can recalcu	late prices					
Approvers can edit cu	stomer details					
Approvers can downlo	ad the document PDF					
Approvers have to en	ter a comment in the Approval N	otes field				
Message displayed to ap	provers above the Approval Note	s field (512 charcters	max)			
Message	If a request is being rejected p	lease enter one of the	standard rejection codes.			
	a] Project Number, b] Appr	roval Code c] Cost C	ode			
Message to users	ers on the checkout page after a	n order is placed				
Message	Documents will not be printed	l until they are approve	ed.			
Approval Emails						
Email to users when an o	rder is approved					
Subject	Order Approval Request					
Hessage + Order Id	Your order number {OrderId}	has been approved. Th	he request for the document to be printed I	has now been sent		
mail to user when on a	riar is darlined					
Subject	Order Approval Request					
Message	Your order number (Orderld))	has been declined. This	s order has been canceled.			_
+ Order Id						
imail to Announce where	new orders require anonyal					
Subject	New Orders Awaiting Approval	ł				
Message	You have new orders awaiting	approval. You can vie	w these orders by clicking on this link (Aw	aitingApprovall.ir	ak)	_
+ Approval Link	rouniere nen orders undaning	approvati rod carrie	in once order by encoding on one new per-	uningApprotuen	in l	
Imail to Default Approve	ers or Administrators when new	orders require approv	val, but the user does not have an alloca	ited Approver		
Subject	No approver for a user					
Message	The user (username) has place	d an order but they do	o not have an approver allocated to them. F	lease allocate an	approver to this user	
+ Usemame						
						ßeck Sev



Configuring Approval Settings

The amount of changes that approvers can make to orders can be controlled by choosing the required options in the Approval Settings section.

Enabling Approvers to Select Users

Depending on your requirements Approvers can be assigned users or they can select the users that they will manage. Please refer to the section on <u>Assigning Users to Approvers</u>^D¹³⁴ for more information. If Approvers are

able to select their own users a Select Users button is available in their Approval page.

ers	Needing Approv	/al							_	
lers	need to be approv	ed before they a	re released							🛔 Select U
	User Name	Order ID	Document Name	Product	Account Code	Pages	Copies	Submitted Date	Required Date	Priority

Examle of the Approval page with the Select Users button available,

When an approver clicks Select Users they will see a list of users allocated to them as well as a list of users not allocated to them. They are able to select and remove users from their allocated users list.

Allocated Users		Users not allocated to this	approver
		Search	2
Bob Jones		Christmas Ives	Save Back
Brian Dawson	4	Cuthbert Sewell	
		David Donald	Hide allocated users
		Debbie	
		Donald	
		eprint.test1	
		eprint.test2	
		Eric West	
		Felix	
		Fred	
		Fred@eprint.net	
		Freda	
		George	
		George@eprint.net	
		Giles	
		Helen	
		Henriëtte	

Approvers will be able to edit the Additional Field values if they have "Allows approvers to select their own users" selected.

To make the Select Users button available:

1. Select the option 'Allow approvers to select their own users' and save your change.

Selecting Approval Type

2.

Approval can be either single or two level approval. For more information please see the section on <u>Configuring</u> <u>Approval</u>^D¹¹⁴.

To select the Approval Level:

1. Select the option from the drop down list.

Allows approvers to se	lect their own	users	
Single level approval	-	User -> Approver ->	> Order Place
Single level approval		Up to 1 day	•
Two level approval		Over 2 days	

Version: 7.6.0.8

Administration	123

If you are using two level approval you need to change approvers from being a level one approver to being a level 2 approver. After you have saved the approval setting as 'Two Level Approval' click <u>Select Users</u>. The Assign Users to Approvers window opens. Level 1 approvers have next to their name and level 2 approvers have 2.

ssign Users To Approvers		
Approvers	Allocated Users (11)	Users not allocated to this approver
Default Approver 🔹 Set		Search
Approval Exempt Users Anne Webb April Showers Theresa Green	Aaron Vanstone Angus McDonald Anne Webbl April Showers Charles Taylor Cuthbert Sewell David Donald Mike Evans Nigel Broad Pippa Delve Theresa Green	Ampton annette Annette Webber annette.webber@eprint.net Approver 1 Approver 2 Author 1 Barry Bob Bob Jones Bourne Brian Dawson Brian Lawn chris.camp Christmas Ives Debbie
		eprint.test1

Example showing Approvers who are level 1 and level 2.

To allocate Level 2 Approvers:

- 1. Select the required approver.
- 2. Select Level 2 Approver from the drop down list.
- 3. Click Set Assign Users To Approvers Approvers Level 1 Approver Level 1 Approver Level 2 Approver Level 2 Approver 1 Theresa Green 1

Select Warning Time Period

The status of orders waiting for approval can be viewed using the Approval Status report. If any of the orders have been waiting to be approved for over a specified time period the orders can be highlighted. Days waiting refers to the number of days since the document was ordered. Not the number of days waiting for the particular level of approval.

To select the warning time period:

1. Select the time period from the drop down list for each of the approval delay levels.

Approval Settings		
Allows approvers to select their own use	rs	
Two level approval 💌	User -> Approver 1 -> Appro	ver 2 -> Order Placed
Normal Approval Delay	Up to 1 day 💌]
Warning Approval Delay	Over 2 days 💌	
Critial Approval Delay	Over 1 week 🔹	
	Not Set	
Approvers can edit order details	Over1 day	
Approvers can edit the Account information	Over 2 days	1
Approvers can recalculate prices	Over 3 days	
Approvers can edit customer details	Over 1 week	
Approvers can download the document	Over 2 weeks	i i
Approvers have to enter a comment in	Over 30 days	
		and the second

2. Click Save

Enable Editing of Order Details

To enable an approver to edit order details:

- 1. View the Approval Settings.
- 2. Select the option Approvers can edit order details.

Approval Settings		
Allows approvers to select their own	users	
Single level approval 🔹	User -> Approver -:	> Order Placed
Normal Approval Delay	Up to 1 day	*
Warning Approval Delay	Over 2 days	-
Critial Approval Delay	Over 1 week	-
Approvers can edit order details		
Approvers can edit the Account info	rmation	and a second

3. Click Save

If an approver can edit the order details they can amend the fields outlined below. When amendments have been made they are not saved until **Save** is clicked. The number of pages can only be changed for ZIP files & paper original documents.

	Website		A4 Plastic C	omb Bound	Let	minated	🖺 Save
Employ	Document	A4 White 80gsm	•	Double Sided 🔹	Black and White		
	Front cover:		-	-	•		
ماديسانديان	Back cover:	A4 White Card 160gsm	•	•	•		
CONTRACT, N	Account Code		Binding	Plastic comb	•]		
	Account Name		Pages 98	Copies 10	Price 71.90		
	Account Description		Date required	111	Calculate Price		

Notes can be added to the order which are not visible to the person who placed the order.

verview Details Customer Details History Notes		
User Notes	Your Notes (Not visible to user)	E Save

126

Enable Editing of Account Information

To enable an approver to edit account information:

- 1. View the approval options.
- 2. Select the option Approvers can edit the Account information.

Approval Settings		
Allows approvers to select their own	users	
Single level approval	User -> Approver -:	> Order Placed
Normal Approval Delay	Up to 1 day	-
Warning Approval Delay	Over 2 days	-
Critial Approval Delay	Over 1 week	•
 Approvers can edit order details Approvers can edit the Account inform Approvers can recalculate prices 	mation	

3. Click Save

If an approver can edit the account information they can amend the account code, name and description. The field labels are set on the <u>Accounts and Pricing</u>¹¹⁰⁰ page. Click **Save** to save any changes.

		Website		A4 Plastic C	omb Bound	Larr	ninated	🖺 Sa
	Bayers	Document	A4 White 80gsm	•	Double Sided 🔹	Black and White 🔹		
l		Front cover:		-	•	-		
	مادساليك	Back cover:	A4 White Card 160gsm	•	•	•		
ļ	CORDER N	Account Code		Binding	Plastic comb	-		
		Account Name		Pages 98	Copies 10	Price 71.90		
		Account Description		Date required	1000 A	Calculate Price		

Notes can be added to the order which are not visible to the person who placed the order.

Overview Details Customer Details History Notes		
User Notes	Your Notes (Not visible to user)	🖺 Save
	LJ	

Enable Price Recalculation

If the pricing of orders is automatically calculated using CostManager any changes to the order details could effect the price. If changes are made there is a recalculate button available to update the price.

To enable an approver to recalculate prices after amending order details:

- 1. View the approval options.
- 2. Select the option Approvers can edit order details.
- 3. Select the option Approvers can recalculate prices.

Allows approvers to select their own	users	
Single level approval	User -> Approver ->	Order Place
Normal Approval Delay	Up to 1 day	*
Warning Approval Delay	Over 2 days	*
Critial Approval Delay	Over 1 week	-
🛙 Approvers can edit order details		
Approvers can edit the Account info	mation	

4. Click Save

If an approver can recalculate the price of an order after editing the order details they can update the price of the order by clicking Calculate Price. When amendments have been made they are not saved until Save is clicked.

		Website		A4 Plastic C	Comb Bound	Las	minated	Save
	manutes.	Document	A4 White 80gsm	•	Double Sided 🔹	Black and White		
1		Front cover:		-	•	-		
	مادرمانيان	Back cover:	A4 White Card 160gsm	•	•	•		
	CONTRACT, M	Account Code		Binding	Plastic comb	-		
		Account Name		Pages 98	Copies 10	Price 71.90		
		Account Description		Date required	E	Calculate Price		
							·	

Example showing the location of the Calculate Price button.

Enable Editing of Customer Details

To enable an approver to edit customer details:

- 1. View the approval options.
- 2. Select the option Approvers can edit customer details.

Approval Settings		
Allows approvers to select their own	users	
Single level approval 🔹	User -> Approver -:	> Order Placed
Normal Approval Delay	Up to 1 day	-
Warning Approval Delay	Over 2 days	· ·
Critial Approval Delay	Over 1 week	v
Approvers can edit order details	rmation	
Approvers can edit customer details	5	
Approvers.can.download.the docum	ent PDF	المعرب محمد معمد

3. Click Save

If an approver can edit the customer details they can amend the information fields shown below. Click Save to save any changes.

Overview Details	Customer Details History Notes			The form
Name prefix	Mrs	Organisation name	ePrint	E Save
First name	April	Street	Long Street	
Family name	Showers	City	Big City	
Email address	annette.webber@eprint.net	Region	The World	
Phone number	01010 258 963 456	Post Code		
		•		

Notes can be added to the order which are not visible to the person who placed the order.

verview Details Customer Details History Notes		E Save
User Notes	Your Notes (Not visible to user)	E save

128

ア

Enable Viewing of PDF

To enable an approver to download and view a PDF:

- 1. View the approval options.
- 2. Select the option Approvers can download the document PDF.

Approval Settings		4
Allows approvers to select their own	users	
Single level approval 🔹 🔻	User -> Approver -> 0	Order Placed
Normal Approval Delay	Up to 1 day	-
Warning Approval Delay	Over 2 days	-
Critial Approval Delay	Over 1 week	-
Approvers can edit order details		
Approvers can edit the Account info	rmation	
Approvers can recalculate prices		
Approvers can edit customer details	5	
Approvers can download the docum	ent PDF	
Approvers have to enter a commen	t in the Approval Notes fie	ld
	and the second	C
Click Save		

If an approver can download the document PDF a \triangleq is available to the left of the document image. Click \triangleq to download and view the document PDF.

A

	Website		A4 Plastic C	omb Bound	Lam	inated 💾
Bayer	Document	A4 White 80gsm	•	Double Sided 🔹	Black and White 🔹	
	Front cover:		•	•	-	
<u>مادىيەلدىيەلە</u>	Back cover:	A4 White Card 160gsm	٣	•	•	
KENDER	Account Code		Binding	Plastic comb	-	
	Account Name		Pages 98	Copies 10	Price 71.90	
	Account Description		Date required	100	Calculate Price	

Example showing the location of the View PDF button.

3.

Enable Compulsory Notes

130

If this option is selected approvers have to enter a comment in the Approval Notes field before an order can be approved or rejected.

To force approvers to add a reason for approval or rejection:

- 1. View the approval options.
- 2. Select the option Approvers have to enter a comment in the Approval Notes field.

Approval Settings		
Allows approvers to select their own	users	
Single level approval	User -> Approver -> Order Placed	
Normal Approval Delay	Up to 1 day 🔻	
Warning Approval Delay	Over 2 days 👻	
Critial Approval Delay	Over 1 week 🔻	
 Approvers can edit order details Approvers can edit the Account infor Approvers can recalculate prices Approvers can edit customer details Approvers can download the docume Approvers have to enter a comment 	mation ent PDF t in the Approval Notes field	

3. Click Save

If an approver does not enter a comment and tries to approve or reject the order, an error message is displayed..

	ProductManager		Portrait St	aple			Laminated
Elay	Document	A4 White 80gsn	n *	Double Sided	*	Black and White	
-	Front cover:		*		Ŧ		-
ala de la constante	Back cover:				w		-
all all and a	Test Account Code	0254	Please enter a reason for App	oval or Rejection		v	
	Test Account Name	General Sta			10	Price 33.00	
	Test Account Description	Account De		ОК			
son for Approval o	r Rejection						
Approve X	Reject						

Example showing the error message when no comment has been entered.

Add a Message to Approvers

The standard message displayed above the approvers comments is **Reason for Approval or Rejection**.

Reason for Approval or Rejection					
Reason for Approval or Rejection					
✓ Approve					

Example of the Standard Message.

Depending on how you organisation you might require approvers to enter a reason code or include specific information. The text above the comments box can be amended as required.

To amend the message to approvers:

- 1. View the approval options.
- 2. Enter the required message in the message box.

Approvers have	ت کرده از میرد و استان بردان مربق مربق میرد میرد میرد استان از میرد میکند. To enter a comment in the Approval Notes field
Message displayed	to approvers above the Approval Notes field (512 charcters max)
Message	If a request is being rejected please enter one of the standard rejection codes.
	If the order is being approved please enter the following information:
	a] Project Number, b] Approval Code c] Cost Code

3. Click Save

The message displayed to approvers will be updated with the text specified.

f a request is being f the order is being a] Project Number,	g rejected please enter one of the standard rejection codes. approved please enter the following information: b] Approval Code c] Cost Code	
Reason for Approva	l or Rejection	
✓ Approve	Reject	

Example of a new message

Changing the Checkout Message

When a user completes the order process a message will be shown informing them that the order requires approval.

Your order was successful.

		Succession							
Order Num	ber: 00052	79							
Documents will not be printed until they are approved.									
All order notifications will be sent to your registered email address which is: annette.webber@eprint.net									
	Quantity	Document	Product	Pages	Price				
_	4	Website	A4 Plastic Comb Bound	92	30.52				
				Delivery	1.00				
				Priority	0.50				
				Total	32.02				

Example of approval checkout message.

The message can be altered as required on the Approval Options page. Simple enter the text required in the message field in the section Message to users.

Message to users	
Message displayed to users	on the checkout page after an order is placed
Message	Documents will not be printed until they are approved.

Amending Email Messages

Email messages are automatically sent out to users and approvers to keep them informed about their order.

Approval Emails	
Email to users when an orde	er is approved
Subject	Order Approval Request
+ Order Id	Your order number (Orderd) have been approved. The request for the document to be printed has now been sent.
Email to users when an orde	er is declined
Subject	Order Approval Request
Message + OrderId	Your order number (Orderld) has been declined. This order has been canceled.
Email to Approvers when ne	w orders require approval
Subject	New Orders Awaiting Approval
Message + Approval Link	You have new orders awaiting approval. You can view these orders by clicking on this link: {AwaitingApprovalLink}
Email to Default Approvers	s or Administrators when new orders require approval, but the user does not have an allocated Approver
Subject	No approver for a user
Message + Username	The user (username) has placed an order but they do not have an approver allocated to them. Please allocate an approver to this user

Approval Emails

When an order is placed an email is sent to the user's approver letting them know that they have received an order which requires their approval. If a users places an order and they have not been assigned to an approver an email is sent to the default approver or if no default approver has been set the message will be sent to any Skyline administrator. This ensures that an order is not left 'in limbo' and is processed as required.

When the approver reviews the order they can accept the order for processing by the print room and an automatic email is sent to the user telling them that their order has been accepted. If the order is rejected and email is sent to the user informing them that the order has not been accepted. The order is deleted and not passed to the print room.

The wording of the email subject and content can be altered as required. An automatic field can be added to the email if required by clicking the insert field button. The following information is added:

+ Order Id

ler Id - The order number is inserted into the email text.

+ Approval Link - A link to the Approvals Web page is inserted into the email text.

Username - The name of the person who placed the order is inserted into the email text.

If the form is saved and any of the subject or message fields are blank they are automatically completed with the default text.

Assigning Users to Approvers

Users need to be allocated to approvers. They can be allocated to one or more approvers depending on your requirements. There may be users in your organisation that do not require their orders to go through the approval process. Those users can be allocated to an exempt group so their orders will be passed directly to the print room.

To allocate users:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Orders section click Approval Users.



Approval Users Allocate users to approvers

3. The Assign Users to Approvers window opens.

\pprovers	Allocated Users (6)	Users not allocated to this approver	
Default Approver 🔹 Set		Search	
 Approval Exempt Users Ampton Angus McDonald Anne Webb Mary Bud Richard Cross Theresa Green Tracey Thornton 	Bob Jones James Speak Janet Vanstone John Blunt Karen Buckle Lily Carrey	Aaron Vanstone Ampton Angus McDonald Annew Webb1 annette Annette Webber annette.webber@eprint.net Approver 1 Approver 2 April Showers Author 1 Barry Bourne Brian Dawson Brian Dawson	
		Charles Taylor chris.camp	
		*	

All approvers are shown in the left hand list. The allocated users shown in the middle list belong to the selected approver. Users are listed in the right-hand list.

If a user is in green they have been allocated to an approver. If they are in red then they have placed an order but not been allocated to an approver. Until a user is allocated to an approver or they place an order they are shown in black.



If the option to hide allocate users is selected all the users that have been allocated to an approver will be hidden.

Ampton	*	Save Back
Angus McDonald	-	
Brian Lawn	=	✓ Hide allocated users
Charles Taylor		
Allesete		a ana hiddan

Allocated users are hidden

Default Approvers

Approvers	
Default Approver 🔹 Set	
Approval Exempt Users	Approver has been configured as
Anne Webb	the Default Approver
O April Showers	
O Theresa Green	

An email is sent to all users who have been assigned as a default approver & anyone with administrator rights when orders are submitted by users that have not been allocated to an approver. The Default Approver will also see a message if they view their approval page. There can be more than one default approver for each portal.

Orders	Needing Appro	oval							
Orders need to be approved before they are released									
1 orde	1 order has been placed by a user that doesn't have an approver allocated to them								
						_			
	User Name	Order ID	Name	Product	Account Code	Pages	Copies		
							1		
and the			andrahan	aling and the second	and and the second	61-10-1	أمصين معام أن		

Example of the message seen by default approver

To create an Default Approver:

- 1. Select the Approver.
- 2. Select the option **Default Approver** from the drop down list.



3. Click Set

To remove a Default Approver:

- 1. Select the Approver.
- 2. Select the option Approver from the drop down list.

Approvers Approver Set Approval Exempt Users Anne Webb April Showers Theresa Green

3. Click Set

If a user has not been assigned to an approver and there is no default approver the user will see a message when they place an order. The message states the 'Your order is awaiting approval but you don't currently have an approver allocated to you. Administrators for the site have been informed."

our order	is awaiting approval but	t you don't currently have an ap	prover allocated to you. Adr	ministrators f
is site ha	ve been informed			
Quantity	Document	Product	Pages	Price

Example of the error message shown to a user with no approver allocated.

An email is automatically sent out to all Skyline Administrators on the portal, see the example below.



Example of email sent out when there is no assigned approver for a user and no default approver.

Allocating Users

To allocate a user to an approver:

- 1. Select the Approver.
- 2. Highlight the user or a group of users by using the CTRL key.
- 3. Click to add the selected users.

Approvers	Allocated Users (2)	Users not alloca	ted to this approve	· •
Approver 👻 Set		Search	Q	<u> </u>
Approval Exempt Users	Brian Lawn	Bob	^	Save Back
Anne Webb	Christmas Ives	Bob Jones	~	
April Showers	3	Bourne		I Hide allocated
Theresa Green,		Brian Dawson	-	
		chris.camp		12
(1)		Debbie		Ľ
_		Donald		

Removing Allocated Users

To remove a user from an approver:

- 1. Select the Approver.
- 2. Highlight the allocated user or a group of users by using the CTRL key.
- 3. Click to add the selected users.

1	Click	Save
4.		

Approvers	Allocated Users (2)		Users not allocated to t	his approver	
Approver * Set		ध्	Search	Q	
Approval Exempt Users	Brian Lawn	()	Bob	*	Save Back
Anne Webb	Christmas Ives	4	Bourne		
	Bob Jones		Brian Dawson		Hide allocated users
April Showers			Charles Taylor		
Theresa Green	Ľ		chris.camp	=	
Land and the second second second	anthrough the second sector	-	Cuthbert Sewell	ومشرولة والدوم	and a second second second

Approval Exempt Users

In some cases you might have users that will not require their orders to be approved. You can make the user exempt so that any orders they place are passed directly to the PrintStation in the print room.

To add a user to the Approval Exempt list:

- 1. Select the Approval Exempt Users.
- 2. Highlight the user to be added.
- 3. Click to add the selected user.

Approvers	Allocated Users (1)		Users not allocated to this approver	
	Search	Q		
Approval Exempt Users	Anne Webb		Aaron Vanstone Save	Back
Anne Webb			< Ampton =	
0			Angus McDonald	cated use
April Showers			Anne Webbl	

140

Configuring Pricing Options

You can select your pricing requirements for orders placed.

- Pricing can be done automatically when a user places an order. When an order is placed the value of the order is shown in their shopping basket. You need to use CostManager to set the pricing.
- Additional fields can be added to a product which will provide information or add an additional charge depending on how the fields are used.
- Prices can be recorded for reporting purposes even when prices are not shown to users. If you want to hide the pricing from the user you need to <u>remove the price column</u>^D¹⁴⁴ from the shopping basket page.
- You need to select a payment method of either Account^{D143}, Stripe^{D169} or WPM Education^{D161}.

If you have <u>enabled the account code feature</u>¹⁴³ you can configure the account information required to suit your accounting requirements including:

- Making an account code mandatory¹⁸².
- Providing a list of internal account codes¹⁵⁵.
- Linking Skyline to an existing account code database¹¹⁶⁶.
- Validate a manually entered account number¹⁴⁹.

Activating Colour Analysis

Colour Analysis is a licensed feature of Skyline. The license needs to be installed before you can activate the feature. For more information please see the section on using colour analysis.

To Activate Colour Analysis:

- 1. Sign in with SkylineHost or administrator privileges and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Library Enable Colour Analysis of uploaded documents in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** colour analysis will be available.
 - Colour Analysis is turned off by setting the option to False.
- To amend this option click
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

It is recommended that colour analysis happens during the upload procedure. This will mean that the documents will take slightly longer to upload, depending on their size. If analysis happens on the Website it will prevent the website being operational for other users during the analysis.

To set Colour Analysis to happen during upload:

- 1. Sign in with SkylineHost or administrator privileges and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Upload Create PDF Thumbnails.
 - If the option is set as **True** colour analysis will happen during the document upload procedure.
 - PDF's are not created during the document upload procedure by setting the option to False.
- 6. To amend this option click 🥒.
- 7. Click 🖿 to save the setting.

To select the colour analysis model required:

Administration

1. Sign in with SkylineHost or administrator privileges and go to Admin.

2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

Portal Configuration

22

142

Manage the configuration options for this portal

3. Find Library - Colour Analysis Model in the list and select the option required

Black only is monochrome.

If the analysis shows that the values for Cyan, Magenta, Yellow are blank and there is only a value for black then the page is treated as being monochrome.

Page	Cyan %	Magenta %	Yellow %	Black %	Analysis
1	68.48	68.27	68.13	2.81	Colour
2	0	0	0	6.15	Monochrome

• Cyan, Magenta and Yellow equal is monochrome.

When you create a PDF of a Word document the text is treated as processed black. This means that the page will appear to contain some colour as there will be values for Cyan, Magenta and Yellow. If this is not what is required you should try the model where Cyan, Magenta and Yellow equal is monochrome.

Page	Cyan %	Magenta %	Yellow %	Black %	Analysis
32	1.16	1.16	1.16	1.06	Monochrome

• Cyan, Magenta, Yellow and Black equal is monochrome.

If the values are all the same then the page is treated as being monochrome.

Page	Cyan %	Magenta %	Yellow %	Black %	Analysis
1	9.02	9.02	9.02	8.33	Colour
2	9.49	9.49	9.49	9.49	Monochrome

4. Click 💾 to save the setting.

Depending on the type of documents that you receive, you may want to amend the colour percentages. You are able to do this by adjusting processed black threshold.

To amend the Process Black Threshold:

- 1. Sign in with SkylineHost or administrator privileges and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

Portal Configuration



Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Library Process Black Threshold Percentage in the list and select the percentage required.
- 5. Click 🖿 to save the setting.

Enabling Account Codes

When a user submits an order they can select an account code for their documents during the job ticket process.

To change visibility of the account code option when placing an order:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Orders section click Accounts and Pricing.

100	and in	41
	6	11
		7

Accounts and Pricing

Setup your accounts and payment provider

3. The Accounts and Pricing page opens.

	7.0.4.1		Last Upgrade: 2020 January 29	Logged in as:	Portal	Administrator	Admin
Pricing	CostManager 🔹	~					
Please select Payment Provider	Account	U.					
Show Account page	User Prompt		Enter your account code:				
Account Code mandatory	Incorrect account code message		Please enter a valid account	code.			
Validate Account Code							
Account Code or Account Name mandatory							
		Field	Label	Optional Mask			
O Users enter an Account Code in a text box	Account Code	Acc	ount Code				
Users are shown a list of Account Codes	Account Name	Acc	ount Name			🖉 Hid	lden
	Account Description	Acc	ount Description			🖉 Hid	lden
	Delivery	Deli	ivery				
	Priority	Pric	ority				
Search Button	3						
	Cancel Save						

- 1. Select the payment provider Account.
- 2. Select the option Show Account page.
- 3. Click Save. The Accounts and Pricing page will close.

Hiding Prices in the Shopping Basket

Prices can be recorded for reporting purposes even when prices are not shown to users. If you want to hide the pricing from the users you need to remove the price column from the shopping basket page. This option should not be selected if you use the <u>Stripe</u>^{D_{100}} or <u>WPM Education</u>^{D_{101}} payment providers.

Document	Product	Quantity	Price	Pages	Edit	
Manual	Comb Bound	10	2 1362.50	602	Edit	×
					Next	t 🕨

Pricing showing in the shopping basket

Document	Product	Quantity	Pages	Edit	
Manual	Comb Bound	10	602	Edit	×
				hler	

Prices hidden from the shopping basket

Print room operators will be able to view the price when the order is selected on the pricing tab.

Skyline PrintStation : Connected to - buildserver.ep	rintoffice.net		_ = X
File Setup Languages Help			
On Demand Printing			
Portais	Orders		* #1 X
test2 •	🖸 Refresh 🗿 🖉 Download All 🗿 Download 🔞 Proof Print 👷 Status 🔹 😤 View 🏥 De	rete 🏠 Print Job Ticket	
Statuses Users PrintStations Archived	OrderD Price Document Name Usemanie Status	Product Pages Copies Submitte	od date Required
All Users (67)	Order Placed		
Alan Pickle (1)	👩 🗃 0000025 50.00 Bryline CostMan Alan Pickle Order Placed	Laminated 20 2 08/08/2016 10/	02:00
Anne Webb (2)			
Tecl (33)			Output
Sal Val Summer (2)	Overview Detail Pricing Body Front Cover Back Cover Delivery Original		Drietury Daider
	Order	Please enter any change notes here	The second
	Order Number 0000025		41xx fre
	Document Name Skyline CostManager		19 A
Preview	Decement Price 16.00 Electric		🚵 62xx Fre =
	Contraction of the second seco		1 and
5			700 Free.
		Maximum of 2000 Characters	Adobe F.
			Anetou 🗸
Checking for new jobs 0047	~		ji.

Example showing that pricing is displayed in PrintStation when the pricing is hidden from the person placing the order.
To hide pricing in the shopping basket:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



<u>Portal Configuration</u> Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Ordering Show Price in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** users will be able to see the pricing in their shopping basket.
 - Pricing can be hidden by setting the option to **False**.
- 4. To amend this option click 🧪.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Ordering - Show Price** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

```
146 Administration
```

Manually Enter Account Codes

Users can enter an account code into a blank field when they place an order. An example of the window that the user will view is shown below. If you use this feature you can also select to check the entries by <u>validating</u> the account codes^D¹⁴⁹.

If the option "Users enter an account code in a text box" is selected without validate, any information entered in the text box is passed through to the PrintStation. However, even if a correct code is entered the account name and description is not shown as the code has not been checked against an internal or external account code list which includes those details. It is therefore advised that if you use a list of account codes that you select the option to validate the account code entered to ensure that all the correct information is available.

Enter your account code:	
Account Code	
Account Name	
Account Description	

Example showing the page presented when the option to manually enter an account code is selected.

The option to enter a mask for the account number when users manually enter the account code, name or description is only available when the accounts page is shown separately. You cannot validate the entry if you want to apply a mask and the portal configuration <u>Checkout Mode</u>^{D99} should not be set to 'Combine Address Delivery and Accounts'.

To enable an account code field:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Orders section click **Accounts and Pricing**.

The second secon

Accounts and Pricing

Setup your accounts and payment provider

3. Choose the options for manually entering account codes.

	7.0.	.4.1	Last Upgrade: 2020 January 29	Logged in as:	Portal Admir	nistrator <u>Admin Home</u>
Pricing	CostManager	•				
Please select Payment Provider	Account	ر				
Show Account page	User Prompt		Enter your account code:)		
Account Code mandatory	Incorrect account code mes	sage	Please enter a valid account	code.		
Validate Account Code						
Account Code or Account Name mandatory						
		Field	l Label	Optional Mask (5)		
Users enter an Account Code in a text box	Account Code	Ace	count Code	##-### ###		
$igodoldsymbol{igo$	Account Name	Ace	count Name			Hidden 6
	Account Description	Acc	count Description			🕑 Hidden
	Delivery	De	livery]		
	Priority	Prie	prity]		
	Cancel Save	9				

- 1. Select the payment provider Account.
- 2. Select the option Show Account page.
- 3. Enter the user prompt. This is the wording that used to tell the user what details to enter in the blank field.
- 4. Select Users enter an account code in a text box.
- 5. (Optional) Enter an account mask. You can use any of the following mask characters:
 - # Number

L

- Uppercase character
- Lowercase character
- a Uppercase or lowercase character

If you use any other characters in the mask they will be included as a literal value. If you require the characters L or I to be included as a literal value preceded the character with \.

6. (Optional) If the Account Name or Account Description fields have the Hidden check box selected the fields will not be available to the user. In the example shown above only the account code field will be shown to the user.

Document Type Product Options Basket Address Shipping Account Confirm Back Enter your account code:
Back Enter your account code:
Enter your account code:
Account Code
Account code
Format: ##-### ### #: number
L: uppercase letter
l: lowercase letter

- 7. Remove tick in the Hidden fields if you want the fields shown to the end user.
- 8. Click **Save**. The Accounts and Pricing page will close.

Validating Account Codes

If you have enabled the text box option for account code entry you may want to validate the entry to avoid users making mistakes when entering data. When users enter an account code they have the option to validate their entry. If they have entered an incorrect code a message is displayed. All entries will be invalid unless you have created an account code list. The code listing could be an <u>internally created database</u>^D¹⁵⁵ or extracted from an external database^D¹⁵⁶ which may already exist.

Note: If the option "Users enter an account code in a text box" is selected without validate, any information entered in the text box is passed through to the PrintStation. However, even if a correct code is entered the account name and description is not shown as the code has not been checked against an internal or external account code list which includes those details. It is therefore advised that if you use a list of account codes that you select the option to validate the account code entered to ensure that all the correct information is available.

Document Type	Product Options B	asket Address Ship	ping Account	Confirm
4 Back		Please try again -	Invalid Code	
Please enter your	account code yu		ок	alidate

Error Message Shows When an Incorrect Account Code is Entered.

Account Code	Description
300A	BNE - New QR
Please enter your account code	300a Validate
	Next

Example of an Account Code that is Validated.

To validate an account code entry:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.

2. In the Orders section click Accounts and Pricing.

The second secon

150

Accounts and Pricing

Setup your accounts and payment provider

3. The account setup page opens.

	7.0.4.1		Last Upgrade: 2020 January 29	Logged in as:	Portal	Administrator	Admin Home
Pricing	CostManager 🔹						
Please select Payment Provider	Account 🔻						
Show Account page	User Prompt	[Enter your account code:	0			
Account Code mandatory	Incorrect account code message		Please enter a valid account c	ode.			
✓ Validate Account Code		L					
Account Code or Account Name mandatory							
		Field L	abel	Optional Mask			
Users enter an Account Code in a text box	Account Code	Acco	unt Code				
Users are shown a list of Account Codes	Account Name	Acco	unt Name			🖉 Hid	den
	Account Description	Acco	unt Description			🗹 Hid	den
	Delivery	Deliv	ery				
	Priority	Priori	ty				
	Cancel Save						

- 1. Select Validate account code.
- 2. Enter an incorrect account code message.
- 3. Click **Save**. The Accounts and Pricing page will close.

Showing a List of Account Codes

Users can enter an account code into a blank field or you can configure Skyline to provide an account code list. Users will then be able to select the correct code in the list. If you provide the users with a list of account codes you need to firstly create the account code list. The code listing could either originate from an internally created database^D¹⁵⁵ or extracted from an external database^D¹⁵⁶ which may already exist. If you provide a list of account codes a search box is enabled. Users will then be able to search the account code, description or details fields.

Acco	ount Code	•	Search
	Account Code	Account Name	Account Description
	1	Example name 1	Example Description 1
	2	Example name 2	Example Description 2
	3	Example name 3	Example Description 3
	4	Example name 4	Example Description 4
	4	Example name 5	Example Description 5
	4	Example name 6	Example Description 6
	7	Example name 7	Example Description 7
	8	Example name 8	Example Description 8
1	234		Page 1 of 4, items 1 to 10 of 40.

Example showing the page presented when the option "Users are shown a list of account codes" is selected.

To show an account code list:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.

2. In the Orders section click Accounts and Pricing.

The second secon

Accounts and Pricing

Setup your accounts and payment provider

3. The account setup page opens.

	7.0.4.1		Last Upgrade: 2020 January 29	Logged in as:	Portal	Administrator	Admin Home
Pricing Please select Payment Provider	CostManager	D					
Show Account page	User Prompt		Enter your account code:				
Account Code mandatory	Incorrect account code message		Please enter a valid account	code.]
Validate Account Code			L				-
Account Code or Account Name mandatory							
		Field	Label	Optional Mask			
Users enter an Account Code in a text boy	Account Code	Acc	count Code				
Users are shown a list of Account Codes	Account Name	Acc	count Name			III Hic	iden
	Account Description	Acc	ount Description			🗹 Hid	iden
	Delivery	Del	ivery				
	Priority	Pric	prity				
🖉 Search Button							
Only return exact matches in searches							
Return all values that contain the search text	Cancel Save						

- 1. Select the payment provider Account.
- 2. Select the option **Show Account page**.
- 3. Select the option **Users are shown a list of account codes**. Select the search results that you want to return. By default the option "Return all values that contain the search text" is selected.
- 4. Click **Save**. The Accounts and Pricing page will close.

Assigning Specific Accounts to Users

Users can be assigned specific account codes. When a user places an order they only see the accounts that they have been assigned and not all the accounts in the system.

	٠		
	I		
	٠		ł

This feature can only be used with internal accounts.

Billing	Code	•	Search
	Billing Code	Account Name	Account Description
	007	International Rescue	Help required
	2574	Training Documents	Test Department
	3482	Training Documents	Engineering Department
	765	test	test

If you enable user specific accounts you will need to assign accounts to each of your users. If a user does not have any accounts assigned to them they will not be able to place an order as the account codes are mandatory and are validated.

To assign account codes to specific users:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the **Users** section click **User Accounts**.
- Select the option Enable user specific accounts if it is not already selected.
 Enable user specific accounts

Isernames	Accounts	Allocated Accounts
Anne Webb	007	
annette	0254	-
Annette Webber	0256	E >>
Bilbo	2574	
Fred	2578	
Freda	2589	
James Speak	3482	
Kiki	3487	
er er 11 -	T	T

4. Use the search facility to locate the required user. You are able to select multiple account codes before you allocate the accounts to the user.

Enable user specific acco	unts 1	
anne	Search All users	
Usernames	Accounts 2	Allocated Accounts
Anne Webb	007	▲ →
annette	0256	÷
Annette Webber	2574	= ++
	2578	
	2589	
	3487	
	765	
4	8450	
Save Back	0.4500000	

- 1. Enter part of the users name and then click **Search**. All users that partially match your requirements are listed as the search facility is not case sensitive. Select the required user.
- 2. Select the account codes to be assigned to the user. Use the Ctrl button to select non adjacent account codes.
- Click to allocate the selected accounts. If you want to allocate all the available account to the selected user click .
- 4. Click **Save** to complete allocating the accounts to the selected user.
- 5. Accounts that have been assigned to a specific user can be removed by either selecting the allocated account then click . If you want to remove all the allocated accounts click .

Creating Internal Account Codes

Creating Skyline or Internal account codes is a quick way of getting your Skyline installation up and running with minimal fuss. You can create new account codes ¹⁵⁵ or change existing ones ¹⁵⁵.

To setup and manage internal account codes:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Orders section click Accounts.



<u>Accounts</u>

Add, amend and delete internal account codes

3. All the current account codes are listed. From this screen you can manage existing account codes and create new ones.

Use this page to create accounts to be displayed to and selected by users for any given job/document.

O Add new record				GRefresh
	Account Code	Description	Detail	
Ø	FF2e	Finance Annual Report	Example account	×
I	IT1	IT Manuals	Example account	×
ð	S1	Sales Department	Example account	×
I	TT2	Test Account	Example account	×
_				

To add a new account code:

1. Click Add new record. New fields become available.

0,	dd new record			GRefresh
	Account Code	Description	Detail	
×				
1	FF1	Finance Departments		X
I	FF2	Finance Annual Report		×
I	IT1	IT Manuals		×
P	IT2	IT Help Brochures		×
ø	81	Sales Department		×
1	82	Sales Easter Promotion		×
				Back

- 2. Enter the new account code and a description for the user. The details section is an optional field.
- 3. Click 💾 to save the new account code.

To edit an existing account code:

- 1. Click 🖉 next to the account code to be amended.
- 2. The account detail fields are shown. Make the amendments as required.
- 3. Click 💾 to save the changes.

Using an External Source

Administration

Linking to an external accounts list is a quick way of adding pre-existing account codes to Skyline. The file formats that are supported are:

- Microsoft Excel files saved as an XLS
 CSV files.
- Microsoft Database files (MDB).
 SQL files.



156

Note: Microsoft Excel files saved as an XLSX files are not currently supported.

The files must be stored on the **server** that Skyline is installed on. If you are using a hosted server refer to the section on <u>updating external accounts</u>^{D_{164}}.

To create a link to external account code database:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Orders section click External Accounts.



External Accounts Create external accounts connections

3. Click the link New External Accounts Connection.



4. Enter a connection name and string.

Connection Name Eprint Accounts
Connection String Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0;Data Source=C1Skyline\External AccountsVaccount Codes.xis;Extended Properties="Excel 8.0;HDR=Yes;IMEX=1";
1

- 1. In the field **Connection Name** enter a descriptive name for the accounts list. In the example the connection is called Eprint Accounts.
- 2. In the field **Connection String** specify the database type, location and log in credentials. In the example the account codes are in an Excel workbook called Account Codes. (If you are unsure of the correct connection string to use the website <u>www.connectionstrings.com</u> is helpful).

U Notes:

If you were connecting to an CSV file the connection string would be similar to the one shown below:

Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0;Data Source=C:\Skyline\Customers\;Extended Properties="text;HDR=No;FMT=Delimited";

If there are no field headings in your file amend the section *HDR=Yes* to *HDR=No*, as shown in the example below.

Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0;Data Source=C:\Skyline\External Accounts\Account Codes.xls;Extended Properties="Excel 8.0;**HDR=No**;IMEX=1";

- 5. The Select statement is used when users are shown a list of account codes. It needs to show the name of the worksheet in the workbook that contains the account details as well as specific fields, if applicable. See the section Example Queries^{1™} for working examples of the syntax that can be used. Click **Test settings** to test the statement.
- 6. The Account Code Validation Query is used when users are have to enter the account code into a single field. The Select Statement & Account Code Validation Query can be the same. If this is the case you can copy the select statement into the account code validation query area and click **Test Settings**.

158

7. An example of a completed connection is shown below. Click **Submit** to save the connection.

Eprint Accounts Connection String Provider=Microsoft.Jet OLEDB.4.0;Data Source=C:\Skyline\External Accounts\AccountCodes4.xis;Extended Properties="Excel 8.0;HDR=\Yes;IMEX=1"; Select Statement The resonance of the caller all eccentration from uses for uses for uses and eccentrations for uses and eccentrations for uses
Connection String Provider=Microsoft.Jet OLEDB.4.0;Data Source=C1Skyline1External AccountsAccountCodes4.xis;Extended Properties="Excel 8.0;HDR=Yes;IMEX=1"; Select Statement The reserved a color all excernation for states for your database.
Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0;Data Source=C1Skyline1External AccountsWccountCodes4.xis;Extended Properties="Excel 8.0;HDR=Yes;IMEX=1"; Select Statement The constraint of the state for
Select Statement
Select Statement
The second was adapted by second to be waited from the factor to be a second se
Lue dastA asea ro seasor en encreau una una denti decenses
The first column returned will be stored as the account code, the second as the account name and the third as the account description.
You may call the columns by any name, as long as they are returned in the above order
You also have the option of filtering your accounts by username or user role.
Example of a query select account(ede, account)(ane, description from account where username = (0) and user(tole in ({1})
(0) will be replaced with the logged in username and (1) with a comma separated list of the logged in users roles
seiser frond "fronterd" freiheimmend nom fisusiert et
Parameter {0}
Test settings Account code validation query
The query used to check if the account code entered by the user exists in the database.
Again the first column returned vill be stored as the account code, the second as the account name and the third as the account description.
Example of a query: select accountCode, accountName, description from account where accountcode = {0}
○R select + from account where accountcode = {0} and username ='(1)' and usernale in ({2})
{0} vill be replaced by the account code the user has entered, {1} will be replaced with the logged in usemance and {2} with a comma separated list of the logged in users refer
select [code],[project],[department] from [sheet1 \$]
Parameter {0}
Parameter {1}
Parameter {2}
Test Settings
code project department Cancel Submit
2250 Project C Accounts
2251 Project X Accounts
2253 Project A Accounts

Please note that the worksheet name is ended with a \$ symbol.

8. You are returned to the External Accounts web page. The connection details that you have entered are shown.

E;	print Accounts	
Pr	rovider=Microsoft.Jet.OLED0.4.0; Data Source=C:\Skyline\External Accounts\AccountCodes4.vis;Extended Properties="Excel 0.0;HDR=Yes;IMEX=1";	
		Bac

Version: 7.6.0.8

н

- 9. Click **Back** to return to the Admin page. The account codes need to be made available to the Skyline website.
- 10. In the Orders section select Portal External Accounts.

Portal External Accounts Assign accounts to a portal

11. Select the external account database that you want to use and click **Save**. In the example below the new connection that has just been added has been selected.

External SQL Example	
🔲 new	
Excel Example Eprint Accounts	
New connection has been selected	Cancel Save

12. The connection needs to be tested. Make sure that you have <u>enabled the account codes</u>^{1/143} feature then place a test order.

When creating a select statement or account code validation query the same syntax can be used.

All entries from an Excel worksheet.

In the example statement the account information required was everything in the worksheet called sheet1. When the settings were tested there was an error message returned stating that the worksheet name was not recognized. The worksheet name entered needs to be exactly the same as in the workbook. In the example a space was included which was not in the workbook.

'sheet 1\$' is not a valid name. Make sure that it does not include invalid characters or punctuation and that it is not too long.
Connection Name
Eprint Accounts
Connection String
Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0;Data Source=C:/Skyline\External Accounts\Account Codes.xis;Extended Properties="Excel 8.0;HDR=Yes;IMEX=1";
Select Statement
The query used to select all account information from your database
The first column returned vill be stored as the account code, the second as the account name and the third as the account description.
You may call the columns by any name, as long as they are returned in the above order.
You also have the option of filtering your accounts by username or user role.
Example of a query: select accountCode, accountName, description from account where username ='{0}' and userRole in ({1})
{0} will be replaced with the logged in username and {1} with a comma separated list of the logged in users roles
There should not be a space in the worksheet name.
Parameter {0}
Test settings
Account code validation every
29 Worksheet contains 3n Image: Sheet1 / Sheet2 / Sheet3

Select Statement used when entered correctly for example: **select * from [sheet1\$] Please note that the worksheet name is ended with a \$ symbol**.

No headings used in the Excel worksheet.

If there are no headings used in the Excel file the fields are referred to as F1, F2 F3 etc. When the users see a list of account codes the headings will show as F1, F2 F3 as shown in the example below.

	F1	F2	F3	
	60589	2036	Department A	
	60590	2037	Department B	
	60591	2038	Department C	
	60592	2039	Department D	
	60593	2040	Department E	

To show a descriptive name in the heading you need to amend to Select Statement to include the names, for example:

select F1 as [Work Order], F2 as [Cost Centre], F3 as [Department] from [Sheet1\$]

The users will now see a lost of account codes with headings.

Work Order	Cost Centre	Department
60589	2036	Department A
60590	2037	Department B
60591	2038	Department C
60592	2039	Department D
60593	2040	Department E
		Demonstrant Conternation and when

162

Select specific Excel fields.

In the exa	mple below the	e field Nominated Owner is no	ot required.	
Account code	validation query	و کا ایک سال میں اور پر پر پر ایک ^{ایک س} ال میں ایک میں ایک میں میں ایک میں وہ میں ہے۔ ایک سال کا ایک میں ا	مسرحان والمراجع من الراجع من مسلم والعن المسيرية المستمرية المراجع من المار ومن المارية المستمدة المستمدية المس المستحدين المراجع الراجع المراجع مسلم والعن المسيرية المستمرية المراجع من المار ومن المراجع المستمدة المستمدية ا	
The query used t	o check if the account code o	entered by the user exists in the database.		
Again the first co	lumn returned will be stored	as the account code, the second as the account name :	and the third as the account description.	
Example of a que	ry: select accountCode, acco	untName, description from account where accountcode	- {0}	
OR select * from	account where accountcode	= {0} and username ='{1}' and userrole in ({2})		
(0) will be replace	ed by the account code the i	eser has entered, {1} will be replaced with the logged in	username and {2} with a comma separated list of the logged in users roles	
Parameter { Parameter { Parameter {	0} 1} 2}			
TestSetting	8 Project	Department	Nominated Owner	
2250	Project C	Accounts	D Roberts	Submit
2251	Project X	Accounts	E Edwardson	
2253	Project A	Accounts	J Smith	
2252	Project B	Accounts	B Fletcher	
3450	Brojact G	Ensineering	ALugstaff	

Amend the select statement to include the fields that you require. In the example below the field headings Code, Project & Department have been inserted in the statement. Click Test Settings to check your statement. Only the required fields should be shown, as per the example.

الاولوم والمرد المحالي المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع المراجع	م المسلمان ما المارين المحد المراجب الي المارين المسلمان المارين المراجب المارين المراجب المراجب المراجب المراجب الم
Account code validation query	
The query used to check if the account code entered by the user exists in	the database.
Again the first column returned will be stored as the account code, the se	ond as the account name and the third as the account description.
Example of a query: select accountCode, accountName, description from a	count where accountcode = (0)
OR select * from account where accountcode = {0} and username ='{1}'	nd userrole in ({2})
(0) will be replaced by the account code the user has entered. (1) will be	replaced with the logged in username and (2) with a comma separated list of the logged in users roles
select [code],[project],[department] from [sheet1\$]	Updated statement which includes the required fields
Parameter {0}	
Parameter {2} TestSettings	Only the required fields are selected
code project	department Concel Submit
2250 Project C	Accounts
2251 Project X	Accounts
2253 Project A	Accounts

Select Statement used for example - select [code], [project], [department] from [sheet1\$].

Rename existing field headings

You can display a different field name on the website from the field name contained in the file. For example you might want to present to the end user the field name "Account Code" instead of "Code". All or just one field can be re-named.

Example of one field being re-named:

select [code] as [Account Code], [project], [department] from [sheet1\$] where [Number]={0}

Example of all fields being re-named:

select [Number] as [Project Number],[Name] as [Project Name], [description] as [Project Description] from [sheet1\$] where [Number]={0}

The syntax **where [Number]={0}** needs to be added when creating a query for the account code validation. It shows which field contains the account code that will be verified with the code entered by the user. The field name used needs to be the original name that is contained in the file.

If you are creating a statement query **where [Number]={0}** is not required the user will select an account code from a list.

Note: If you are using a CSV file the field names are F1 for the 1st field. F2 for the 2nd field etc. To set the field names that are displayed to the user, use the syntax **F1 as [Work Order]**. The name of the fields should always be in square brackets as in the example shown below.

Select F1 as [Work Order], F2 as [Cost Centre], F3 as [Description] from Repro.csv where F1={0}

When you need to update external account files on a hosted service you need to configure the system to update the information automatically. For example, the excel workbook containing the account details on your server is amended and then the copy that is on the hosted server needs to be updated. The update process is controlled by software called SyncBackPro which will update everything in a selected folder at a specific time.

You can fully automate the synchronization of the accounts file using the utility SyncBackPro. This will provide the following features:

- A scheduled service monitoring a shared folder using SyncBackPro.
- At a specified time period any changes to the specified files in the shared folder are checked and any changed files are automatically uploaded to the FTP server.
- All the FTP traffic is encrypted using a strong SSL certificate on the server. Non-encrypted traffic is not permitted.
- The account codes are automatically updated on your Skyline portal.

Note: You need to Install and license SyncBackPro. The software can be purchased from <u>http://</u><u>www.2brightsparks.com</u>. Before you are able to configure SyncBackPro you need the user name and password associated with your folder on the hosted server. Please contact Eprint for FTP access.

To configure an external account file on a hosted service using SyncBackPro:

1. Open SyncBackPro and open a new profile.

New	Ctrl+N	Туре	Last Run	Result	🏫 Next Run
Modify	Ctrl+M	🕏 Backup	10/07/2012 08:57:47	 Success 	Not Scheduled
Delete	Del	≷ Backup		🕐 Imported	11/07/2012 08:
Rename	F2	\geq			
Сору	Ctri+C	(1)			
Enable		\Box			
Disable					
Stop all profiles	Ctrl+Alt+S				
Pause all profiles	Ctrl+Alt+P				
Resume all profiles	Ctrl+Alt+R				
Refresh	F5				
Select all	Ctrl+A				
Unselect all	Ctrl+U				
Export Profile					
Upload Profile to SBN	f Service				
Import Profile					
	yncBackSE				
Import profiles from S					

1. From the Profiles drop down menu select New.

2. The New Profile window opens.

🛊 New Profile	×
A profile stores information about the folders or files you would like to backup or synchronize. You can create multiple profiles for more complex tasks. Profile Name This is a group profile	
2 Ngx > Done X Abort	

- 1. Enter a name for your new profile.
- 2. Click Next.
- 3. You need to select the type of profile that you want to create.

💠 New Profile	
What type of profile do you want to create?	
? • Backup 1	
? Synchronize	
C Mirror	
2	
	× Abort

- 1. Select the option Backup.
- 2. Click Next.

166	Administration
-----	----------------

4. The locations of the files need to be specified.

🚸 New Profile	- 🗆 🗡
Click the dropdown lists to select the locations of your files.	
Source Internal/external drive, network path, etc. Backup 1 Destination FIP Files are compressed 2]
3	
	ort

- 1. Select the location that of the external accounts file.
- 2. The destination is **FTP**.
- 3. Click Next.
- 5. The FTP connection details need to be entered.

New Profile		_ D ×
	_1	
FTP Connection Deta	ils	
<u>H</u> ostname	Balance and the generalized sector of the	
<u>U</u> sername	parties.	
Password	www.	
Port	21-	
	i inis is an SFIP server (port 22)	
	🔪 Test settings	
	Ľ.	
(i) Hala		
🕢 Пер		Abort Abort

- 1. Enter the Hostname, username and password as supplied by ePrint.
- 2. Click Done.

6. An information window opens stating that the main profile setup window will now open.

Information X
The main profile setup window will now open. This will give you the opportunity to make changes to the profile, if required.
1 ОК Неір
Do not prompt me again

1. Click OK.

7. The profile setup window opens.

💠 Profile Setup: Skyline Accounts - Simple 🛛 🔀		
Click For Options	🧬 Search	
🛃 Simple	Source	
🔣 Decisions - Files 🍡 FTP	FTP Alternatives	
Expert	Choose sub-directories and files	
	Description of this profile	
🕜 <u>H</u> elp	Apply V Cancel	

168

8. The FTP advanced settings need to be configured.



- 1. From the Click for Options drop down menu select Expert.
- 9. There are more options available in the Profile setup window.

💠 Profile Setup: Skyline A	Accounts - FTP - Advanced 🛛 🗙		
Click For Options	🔗 Search		
: Simple	FTP Server Connection Details		
💒 When	This is an SFTP server (port 22)		
🥺 Fast Backup	Port 21		
🔠 Decisions - Files	Beconnect attempts		
🕒 Copy/Delete			
Compare Options	Seconds Between Attempts 5		
U Compression	Read 1 (seconds) 60-		
Encryption			
FTP	Encryption and compression options		
Advanced	Encrypt the communication channel		
Proxy	Client certificate to use		
Re Mice			
Brograms - Before	Encrypt the data channel		
Auto-close	Use implicit connection (port 990)		
To Email	Reduce bandwidth by using compression (MODE Z)		
🖶 Log	Misc		
Network	Limit handwidth usana to		
CD/DVD Burner	Limit bandwidth usage to		
🖸 Cloud	Quote Character		
🖽 Variables	Server timezone		
🗹 Notes	Use Unicode (UTF8)		
E Scripts	MDTM sustay		
Backup Email	Default		
Easy Easy	Use LIST command without options		
🕜 Help	Apply		

1. Under **FTP** select the **Advanced** option.

• cited from Carbina	5 Search
Click For Options	
🖌 Simple	FIP Server Connection Details
🖑 When	This is an SFTP server (port 22)
Fast Backup	Port 21
💺 Decisions - Files	
Copy/Delete	Reconnect Accempts
Compare Options	Seconds Between Attempts 5
Compression	Read timeout (seconds)
Encryption	
A FTP 🚹	Encryption and compression options
📑 Advanced 🕛	Encrypt the communication channel
H Proxy	
🗮 Firewall 🛛 🛛 🔤	Client certificate to use [Default]
🕯 Misc. 🦳 🖵	Encrypt the data channel
Programs - Before	Jz Lise implicit connection (nort 990)
🖁 Auto-close 🛛 🛐	
🗉 To Email 🛛 🗳	Reduce bandwidth by using compression (MODE Z)
Log Warn	ing X
Network	
🖸 CD/DVD Burner 💦 👔	You may need to change the FTP port number from 21. Would you like it changed to the default (port 990)?
Cloud	
ariables	4
Notes	Yes No
scripts	Do not prompt me again
Backup Email	
Easy	Use LIST command without options
A Help	L Annhe CK CK
C Teib	

10. The encryption and compression options need to be configured.

- 1. Select the option **Encrypt the communication channel**.
- 2. Select Encrypt the data channel.
- 3. Select Use implicit connection (port 990).
- 4. Select **Yes** when you receive the warning "You may need to change the FTP port number from 21. Would you like it changed to the default (port 990)".
- 11. The FTP Server connection details are updated.

💠 Profile Setup: Skyline /	Accounts - FTP - Advanced	×
Click For Options	👨 Search	
Cimple	FTP Server Connection Details	-
💒 When	This is an SFTP server (port 22)	
🤒 Fast Backup	Port	
👯 Decisions - Files	Deserve at the water	
📴 Copy/Delete	Reconnect Attempts 2	
Compare Options	Seconds Between Attempts 5	
U Compression	Read timeout (seconds) 60	
🗎 Encryption		
🙇 FTP	Encryption and compression options	
🔰 Advanced	Encrypt the communication channel	
H Prov		

170

12. The FTP settings need to be tested.

🂠 Profile Setup: Skyline Accounts - FTP 🛛 🔀		
Click For Options	A Search	
🛃 Simple	FTP files are on an FTP server	
💒 When	Shared Settings	
🧆 Fast Backup		
🔠 Decisions - Files	Use shared settings:	
🔚 Copy/Delete	None 🗹 🖉 Rename 🚹 New 📃 Delete	
Compare Options	FTP Server Connection Details	
U Compression		
Encryption	Hostname	
N FTP	Username	
Advanced	Password	
H Proxy		
E Firewall	Prompt for the password when run (profile will fail if run unattended)	
III Misc.	SFTP Key	
Programs - Before	SETP Key Password	
🖉 Auto-close		
🖻 To Email	Fifthe STD conver connect set a files date 0 time then change the local files date 0 time to match that on the same	
🖶 Log	I the PP server cannot set a files date at time then thange the local files date at time to match that on the serve	
Par Network	Test FTP settings	
OL/DVD Burner		
Cloud		
Gi Variables		
📝 Notes		
🖽 Scripts		
🖻 Backup Email		
Easy Easy		
	L	
🧭 Help	Apply V QK Sancel	

- 1. Select **FTP**.
- 2. Click Test FTP settings.

13. The settings are tested. When complete you will receive the message that the FTP server was logged into.



1. Click OK.

172

14. The locations of the folder that contains your external accounts information needs to be specified.



- 1. Select the option **Simple**.
- 2. Specify the location of the folder by clicking Choose Directory.
- 3. Select the directory that contains the external accounts file and click **OK**.

15. Details of the profile are shown.

💠 Profile Setup: Skyline A	Accounts - Simple	×	
Click For Options	A Search		
: Simple	Source C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\	Alternatives	
Performance			
East Backup		Alternatives	
Decisions - Files			
Copy/Delete	Choose sub-directories and files	Y Change <u>F</u> ilter	
Compare Options	Description of this profile		
U Compression	 Files will be copied from Source (C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\) to FTP (\). 		
🗎 Encryption	 FTP is on an FTP server (). If the same file has been changed on both Source and FTP then the file on Source will replace to 	he file on FTP.	
💐 FTP	 Files only on Source are copied to FTP. 		
🛗 Misc.	 If a file is only on FTP then it is ignored. If an empty directory is only on Source then the decision is automated. 		
📕 Programs - Before	 If an empty directory is only on Source then the decision is automated. If an empty directory is only on FTP then the decision is automated. 		
Auto-close	 The following files/folders will be ignored: *\\$RECYCLE.BIM, **.SBSECOR, *\AppData\Loca\Temporary Internet Files\",* AppData\Loca\Temporary Internet Files\",* 		
To Email	yappuatajuocai i empi, "(Appication Data)/nozila/merox/Promes/"(parent.lock, "(desktop.ini, "(DrsPrivate), "(Local Settings\Temporary Internet Files\", "*(Local Settings\Temp)", "*(Microsoft\Windows\Temporary Internet Files\", *(RECYCLER)		
tog	_*\SBSE*, "*\System Volume Information\", *\System32\DTCLog\MSDTC.LOG, *\thumbs.db, *\win386.swp, *\Windows		
CD/DVD Burner	<pre>{cscl, -(windows/debug/wtrs-, -(windows/itrs/jecl, -(windows/itreecon), -(windows/kegsdradon)crmidg, -(windows sysvol/domain/DO_NOT_REMOVE_NtFrs_PreInstal_Directory), *(Windows/sysvol/domain</pre>		
Cloud	<pre>\NtFrs_PreExistingSee_EventLog*\Windows\sysvol\staging\domain\NTFRS_*,*\Windows\Temp\hiberfil.sys, \namefile.cvs_InCEVIDED1</pre>		
Et Variables	 The profile is stored in C:\Users\Administrator\AppData\Local\2BrightSparks\SyncBackPro\ 		
Votes			
🖻 Scripts			
🖻 Backup Email			
Easy Easy			
	p		
😗 <u>H</u> elp	🛃 Apply 🗸 🗸 🗸	Cancel	

1. Click Choose sub-directories and files.

174

16. A list of all the files in the selected folder is shown.

Click here to see more options				
	Size (KB)	Attribs	New Files	New Folders
			🦤 Include new files	😪 Include new folders
Account Codes.ds	14.00	A		
desktop.ini	0.39	HSA		
- 🗋 📄 LicenseRequest.bd	2.36	A		
👇 🗖 🗇 Skyline FTPS Server.sps	7.41	A		
Do not use selections (can improve performance)				

- 1. Select the file that contains the accounts details. In the example the Excel file "Account Codes.xls" is selected.
- 2. Make sure that no other files are selected.
- 17. All new files added to the folder should be ignored.

File & Folder Selection : Skyline Accounts							
⊞							
Name 🛆	Size (KB)	Attribs	New Files	New Folders			
- 🗹 💿 V			🔩 Ignore new files 🔹 💌	🛃 Include new folders			
🗹 🗟 Account Codesads	14.00	A	Janore new files				
🗖 🔄 desktop.ini	0.39	HSA	Include new files	1			
🔲 📄 LicenseRequest.txt	2.36	A	Auroane new mes				
🔄 🐵 Skyline FTPS Server.sps	7.41	A					

1. Select the option Ignore new files.

18. All new sub-folders added should be ignored.

Click here to see more options				
lame 🛆	Size (KB)	Attribs	New Files	New Folders
- Z 📀 V			😽 Ignore new files	Real Include new folders
🔽 🗟 Account Codes.xis	14.00	A		Tanore new folders
🔲 🚁 desktop.ini	0.39	HSA	1	Toclude new folders
🔲 📄 LicenseRequest.bd	2.36	A		minude new rolders
🔲 🐵 Skyline FTPS Server.sps	7.41	A		

- 1. Select the option Ignore new folders.
- 19. You are returned to the Profile Setup window.

💠 Profile Setup: Skyline A	iccounts - Simple
Click For Options	search
Simple	Source C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\ Alternatives
Vhen	FTP Alternatives
 Fast Backup Decisions - Files Copy/Delete Compare Options Compression Encryption FTP Misc. Programs - Before Auto-close To Email Log Network CD/DVD Burner Cloud Variables Notes Scripts Backup Email Easy 	Choose sub-directories and files Choose sub-directories and files Cescription of this profile Files will be copied from Source (C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\) to FTP ()). FTP is on an FTP server (
	Apply V QK Sancel

- 1. Click OK.
- 20. You are asked if you would like to perform a simulated run for the new profile.

Confirm	×
?	Would you like to perform a simulated run for this new profile? A simulated run does not copy or delete any files, but does produce a report on what would have been copied or deleted.
	1 Yes No Help
_	

1. Click Yes.

21. A simulated test is run.

176

Profile A	color	Liele.					-	
	ences Columns	Help	Last Dur		Desult		On Nue De	
		Type	Last Run	2 02:40:52	Result		Mext Run	n Le
L 🗂 👘 🖅 Skyl	ine Accounts	S Backup	11/07/201	2 02:18:52	Running		Not Schedule	ed C:
Skyline	FTPS Server	Backup			P Import	ed	11/07/2012 08	: D:
Differences for	profile: Skyline	Accounts (SIMUL	ATED)					
🗄 🧕 Click her	e to see more opti	ions						
Source A			Size (bytes)	Date & Time	Ac	tion:		FTP
Account Cod	les.xls		14,336	23/01/2012 03	:58:34 🔹	 Copy to FTP 		VAccount
N	/irror all the files/	folders to FTP 🔫			2	Mirror all the fi	les/folders to S	ource
	Source	FT	p			Files	K	Bytes
toot					Files	1		
ilename				5	Source only	1	14	4.00KB (0.01MB)
ize (bytes)					TP only	0	01	KB (0MB)
ate & Time					Collisions	0		
ttributes				5	skipped	0		
fash				L	Unchanged	0		
/ersioned					To Source	0	01	KB (OMB)
ersions					To FTP	1	1	4.00KB (0.01MB)
					To copy/mo	ove 1	14	4.00KB (0.01MB)
					lo delete	0	01	KB (OMB)
					fo prompt	0		
					Co remaine	0		
					io rename			077 42140 (000)

- 1. Click **Continue Simulation** to complete the test.
- 22. When the test is complete you return to the main SyncBackPro window where the test result is shown.

🕏 SyncBackPro V6.1.0.5								
Profiles Task Preferences Columns	Help							
🕞 🕞 Profile 🔺	Type	Last Run	Result	🔛 🏫 Next Run	Le			
Skyline Accounts	💽 Backup	10/07/2012 08:55:20	 Simulation Succes 	Not Scheduled	C:			
Skyline FTPS Server	🔿 Backup		Imported	11/07/2012 08:	D:			

23. As the simulation test has been completed a full test needs to be run.

💠 SyncBackPro ¥6.1.0.5				_ 🗆	×
Profiles Task Preferences Columns He	lp				
Profile 🔺	Туре	Last Run	Result	🏫 Next Run	Le
Skyline Accounts	🙀 Backup	11/07/2012 02:18:52	🗸 🗸 Simulation Succes	Not Scheduled	C:
Skyline FTPS Server	💽 Backup		🕐 Imported	11/07/2012 08:	D:
		2		0	1
New Modify Delete	Run	Restore Schedule	Stop! 2BrightSparks	Help E <u>x</u> it	

- 1. Select the profile that you have just created.
- 2. Click **Run**.

	24.	The Differences	for	profile	window	open
--	-----	-----------------	-----	---------	--------	------

rofiles Task Prefer	1.0.5						_ [
	ences Columns	Help						
🖬 📊 Profile 🔺		Type	Last Run		Result		🏫 Next Run	Le
a 📊 : 🗇 Skyl	ine Accounts	Backup	10/07/201	2 08:57:47	Runnir	ng	Not Scheduled	C:
- Skyline	FTPS Server	🔿 Backup			🕐 Imp	oorted	11/07/2012 08:	D:
💠 Differences for	profile: Skyline	Accounts						_ 0
🕀 🚊 🛛 Click her	re to see more opt	ions						
Source A			Size (bytes)	Date & Time		Action		FTP
(Account Cor	des.xls		14,336	23/01/2012 0	3:58:34	Copy to FTP		VAccount Co
,	Mirror all the files/	Yolders to FTP 🔫			Ş	Mirror all the f	ïles/folders to Sou	rce
	Source	FT	Р			Files	КВу	les
					Citing .	1		
Root					riles	1		
Root Filename					Source o	only 1	14.0	0KB (0.01MB)
Root Filename Size (bytes)					Source of FTP only	only 1 / 0	14.0 0KB	0KB (0.01MB) (0MB)
Root Filename Size (bytes) Date & Time					Files Source o FTP only Collision	1 7 0 1s 0	14.0 0KB	0KB (0.01MB) (0MB)
Root Filename Size (bytes) Date & Time Attributes					Files Source of FTP only Collision Skipped	nly 1 7 0 15 0 0	14.0 0KB	0KB (0.01MB) (0MB)
Root Filename Size (bytes) Date & Time Attributes Hash					Files Source of FTP only Collision Skipped Unchane	nly 1 7 0 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	14.0 0KB	0KB (0.01MB) (0MB)
Root Filename Size (bytes) Date & Time Attributes Hash Versioned					Files Source of FTP only Collision Skipped Unchan To Source	I / 0 /s 0 oged 0 ce 0	14.0 0KB 0KB	0KB (0.01MB) (0MB) (0MB)
Root Filename Size (bytes) Date & Time Attributes Hash Versioned Versions					Files Source of FTP only Collision Skipped Unchane To Source To FTP	niy 1 7 0 1s 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	14.0 0KB 0KB 14.0	0KB (0.01MB) (0MB) (0MB) (0MB) 0KB (0.01MB)
Root Filename Size (bytes) Date & Time Attributes Hash Versioned Versions					Source of FTP only Collision Skipped Unchang To Source To FTP To copy	niy 1 7 0 15 0 19 19 10 10 10 11 11	14.0 0KB 14.0 14.0	(0MB) (0MB) (0MB) (0MB) 0KB (0.01MB) 0KB (0.01MB)
Root Filename Size (bytes) Date & Time Attributes Hash Versioned Versions					Source of FTP only Collision Skipped Unchan To Source To FTP To copy To delet	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	14.0 0KB 14.0 14.0 0KB	(0MB) (0MB) (0MB) (0MB) 0KB (0.01MB) 0KB (0.01MB) (0MB)
Root Filename Size (bytes) Date & Time Attributes Hash Versioned Versions					Files Source of FTP only Collision Skipped Unchang To Source To FTP To copy To delet To prom	I / 0 /s 0 oged 0 ce 0 /move 1 e 0 opt 0	14.0 0KB 14.0 14.0 0KB	0KB (0.01MB) (0MB) (0MB) 0KB (0.01MB) 0KB (0.01MB) (0MB)
Root Filename Size (bytes) Date & Time Attributes Hash Versioned Versions					Files Source of FTP only Collision Skipped Unchang To Source To FTP To copy To delet To prom To renar	I r 0 is 0 ged 0 ce 0 /move 1 e 0 opt 0 me 0	14.0 0KB 0KB 14.0 14.0 0KB	0KB (0.01MB) (0MB) (0MB) 0KB (0.01MB) 0KB (0.01MB) (0MB)

1. Click Continue Run.

25. The test completes. You return to the main SyncBackPro window where the result of the test is shown.

💠 SyncBackPro ¥6.1.0.5	_ 🗆	×			
Profiles Task Preferences Columns	Help			_	
Profile 🛆	Type	Last Run	Result	🏫 Next Run	Le'
Skyline Accounts	🛃 Backup	10/07/2012 08:57:47	Success	Not Scheduled	C:
Skyline FTPS Server	🕏 Backup		🤗 Imported	11/07/2012 08:	D:
	بد مصف میں بنا ہے۔	·	محمد والمحمد والمحمد		

178	

26. The frequency that the profile is run needs to be configured.

SyncBackPro V6.1.0.S Profiles Task Preferences Columns Help Profile Profile Profile Profile Profile Profile Profile Profile Profile Profile Profil		7		0							
Profile Task Preferences Columns Help Profile A Type Last Run Result Profile Next Run Le Skyline Accounts Backup 11/07/2012 02:31:01 Success Not Scheduled C Skyline FTPS Server Backup Profile Pro	🔹 SyncBackPro V6.1.0.5										
Image: Skyline Accounts Type Last Run Result Result Result Result Image: Skyline Accounts Not Scheduled C Skyline FTPS Server Image: Skyline FTPS Serve	Profiles Task Preferences Columns Help										
Skyline Accounts Backup 11/07/2012 02:31:01 Success Not Scheduled C Skyline FTPS Server Backup Inported 11/07/2012 08: D:		Profile 🔺	Type	Last Run	Result	😭 Next Run	Le'				
Skyline FTPS Server Backup Pointed 11/07/2012 08: D:		Skyline Accounts	🛃 Backup	11/07/2012 02:31:01	✓ Success	Not Scheduled	C:				
2 New Modify Delete Rup Restore Schedule Store 2BrightSparks Help Exit			🔿 Backup		🥐 Imported	11/07/2012 08:	D:				
2 New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Store ZBrightSparks Hein Exit			1								
2 New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Store 2BrightSparks Help Exit		[1					- 1				
2 New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Stars ZBrightSnarks Hein Exit		_					- 1				
2 New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Stars ZBrightSparks Hein Exit							- 1				
2 New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Stars 2BrightSparks Hein Exit							- 1				
2 New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Stand 2BrightSnarks Hein Exit							- 1				
2 New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Stope 2BrightSparks Hein Exit							- 1				
2 New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Schedule Schedule Stopel 2BrightSparks Hein Exit							- 1				
2 New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Schedule Schedule Start 2BrightSparks Hein Exit							- 1				
2 New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Store 2BrightSparks Hein Exit							- 1				
2 New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Stopel 2BrightSparks Hein Exit							- 1				
2 New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Schedule Store 2BrightSparks Hein Exit							- 1				
2							- 1				
2 New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Schedule Schedule Stapi				-	_		- 1				
New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Schedule Stopi 2BrightSparks Hein Exit					2		- 1				
New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Stopi 2BrightSparks Hein Exit							ad.				
New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Stopi 2BrightSparks Hein Exit	<u> </u>				<u>/</u>		긔				
New Modify Delete Run Restore Schedule Stopi 28rightSparks Heln Exit		=		🏫 🏠	•	0					
the second secon	New	Modify Delete	Run	Restore Schedule	Stop! 2BrightSparks	Help E <u>x</u> it					

- 1. Select the Profile.
- 2. Click Schedule.
- 27. Confirm that you want to create a schedule for the selected profile.

Confirm 🛛 🔀
There is no schedule for the profile "Skyline Accounts". Would you like to create one?
1 Yes No Help Do not prompt me again

- 1. Click Yes.
- 28. Enter your windows logon password.

🚸 Windows Logon Password		×
Enter your Windows logon password for 2	K8R2X64EN\Administrator. If you do not have a passw	ord simply press OK.
\geq		1 I
(1)	2 – V OK	Cancel
		1

- 1. Enter your password.
- 2. Click OK.

180

29. The Schedule window opens. Enter when you want the profile to run. In the example the profile will be run every weekday at 05:00.

💠 Schedule								
When do you want the pro	ofile to run?		A					
C Daily	Weekly		C Monthly					
Start: 11/07/2012	• 05:00:00	-						
Recur every: 1	weeks on:							
🔽 Sunday	🔽 Monday	🔽 Tuesday	🔽 Wednesday					
✓ Thursday	🔽 Friday	🗍 Saturday						
Repeating Run this profile every for a duration of	1 days 1 days 1 days	0 hours 0 hours 0 hours	0 minutes 0 minutes 0 minutes	0 == seconds 0 == seconds				
Security								
Run only when user is logged on								
Run whether user is logged on or not								
Do not store password. The profile will only have access to local resources.								
		1	√ <u>o</u> ĸ	Cancel				

1. Enter the schedule details then click **OK**.
30. A summary of the schedule created is shown. Click **OK**.

🕸 Schedule for Skyline Accounts		×
Status		
The task is ready to run at its next scheduled time,		
(0×0000001)		
Next Run		
11/07/2012 05:00:00		
11/07/2012 05:00:00		
Recent Run		
Unknown		
Never		
) Cebadula		
Every 1 weeks (Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday)		
[
Run As	Shared?	Disabled?
2K8R2X64EN\Administrator	No	No
	1	
Delete Schedule	🕜 <u>H</u> elp	<u>✓ o</u> k

- 1. Click OK.
- 31. At the main SyncBackPro window details of the next scheduled run are shown.

🌲 SyncBackPro V6.1.0.5									
Profiles Task Preferences Columns H	elp								
Profile	Туре	Last Run	Result	🔐 Next Run	Left / S				
Skyline Accounts	🙀 Backup	11/07/2012 02:31:01	Success	11/07/2012 05:00:00	C:\\				
Skyline FTPS Server	🜩 Backup		P Imported	11/07/2012 08:00:00	D:\\				
hand the second second		and the second	and a second and						

Forcing Entry of Account Codes

When users submit a job via Skyline you may wish to force the user to enter or select an account code in order to charge back for the job. When an order is placed an account code must be entered or selected for the order to be processed. If an account code is not completed an error message is shown.

- Back	
You must select an account	
Please enter your account code & Click Validate	
	Next >

Example showing that an account code must be entered.

To force an account code selection:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Orders section click Accounts and Pricing.

2	-	1	l,
		ę	r

Accounts and Pricing

Setup your accounts and payment provider

3. The account setup page opens.

	7.0.3.1	Last Upgrade: 2020 January 03	Logged in as:	Portal Adminis	trator <u>Admin Home</u>	1
Pricing	CostManager 🔹					
Please select Payment Provider	Account					
Show Account page	User Prompt	Enter your Account or Expe	enditure code:			
Account Code mandatory	Incorrect account code message	Please enter a valid code.				
Validate Account Code						
Use Account Name if Account Code is empty						
a		Field Label	Optional Mask			
Users enter an Account Code in a text box	Account Code	Account Code				
Users are shown a list of Account Codes	Account Name	Account Name		🕑 Hidde	n	
	Account Description	Account Description		🕑 Hidde	n	
	Delivery	Delivery]			
	Priority	Priority]			
	Cancel Save					

- 1. Select the Payment Provider Account.
- 2. Select the option **Show Account page**.
- 3. Select the option Account code mandatory.
- 4. Select the option Users enter an account code in a text box or Users are shown a list of account codes.
- 5. Click **Save**. The Accounts and Pricing page will close.

Administration	183
	1

Some accounts setups will require users to enter one of two different codes when placing and order, for example an expenditure code may be required or an account code. Skyline can be configured to enable this by using the Account Name field as another field to input a code. The code entered in either the Account Code or Account Name field will be treated as an account number.

To configure 2 code fields where either one has to be completed:

1. Open the Accounts and Pricing page.

	7.0.3.1		Last Upgrade: 2020 January 03	Logged in as:	Portal	Administrator	Admin Home
Pricing	CostManager 💌						
Please select Payment Provider	Account 👻						
	U				Ø		-
Show Account page	User Prompt		Enter a General Ledger Code	or Project Code			
Account Code mandatory	Incorrect account code message	•	Please enter a valid General L	edger Code or Proje	ct Code		
Validate Account Code							
Account Code or Account Name mandatory							
0		Field	Label 🤦	Optional Mask			
Users enter an Account Code in a text box	Account Code	Ger	eral Ledger Code				
Users are shown a list of Account Codes	Account Name	Pro	ect Code			Hid	dden
	Account Description	Acc	ount Description			🕑 Hid	lden
	Delivery	Del	very				
	Priority (5)	Pric	rity				
	Cancel Save						

- 1. Select Account Code or Account Name mandatory.
- 2. Select the option Users enter an Account Code in a text box.
- 3. Update the **User Prompt** so that an appropriate message is displayed to the user.
- 4. Enter the appropriate **Field label** for the fields Account Code and Account Name.
- 5. Click **Save**. The Accounts and Pricing page will close.

In the above example, when a user places an order they will have to enter either a General Ledger code or Project code to continue placing their order. If they do not enter a code into either field they will get the message that was entered into the **Incorrect account code message** field.

Document Type Product C	Options Basket Address Shipping	Account Confirm	
Back			
Please enter a valid General	Ledger Code or Project Code		
Please enter a valid General	Ledger Code or Project Code		
Please enter a valid General Enter a General Ledger C	l Ledger Code or Project Code		
Please enter a valid Genera Enter a General Ledger C General	l Ledger Code or Project Code ode or Project Code Ledger Code		
Please enter a valid Genera Enter a General Ledger C General	Ledger Code or Project Code Code or Project Code Ledger Code Project Code		

Example of the message shown when no codes are entered.

If your codes need to be entered in a specific format you can enter masks for the code fields.

You can use any of the following mask characters:

- # Number
- L Uppercase character
- I Lowercase character
- a Uppercase or lowercase character

If you use any other characters in the mask they will be included as a literal value. If you require the characters L or I to be included as a literal value preceded the character with \.

When a user places an order they will only be able to enter characters or numbers which are permitted by the mask. When the cursor hovers over the field the format required to be entered is shown as in the example below. If both fields are left blank or incomplete the order can not be placed and a warning message is displayed to the user.

			
Document Type Product Options Basket	t Address Shipping Accou	aunt Confirm	
Enter your Account or Expenditure co Account Code	de:		
Expenditure Code			
	Format: a### #: number L: uppercase letter I: lowercase letter a: number or letter	r er	

Example of the details of the mask as shown to the user.

The information is passed to the PrintStation. In the Details tab either the General Ledger Code or the Project Code is shown.

Orders												
🔁 Refresh 🛛 🖳 Dov	vnload All	退 Download 📀	Proof Print	😪 Status 🔹 🛃 View 🖠	Delete	e Print Job Ti	:ket Q Search	↔ Fil	l Width	Curren	t Job	
Ord	lerID	Document Na	ame	Username		Status	Product		Pages	Copies	Total p	
Order placed												
0002982	Pa	acificNorthWestUSA	A. Constant	Cuthbert Sewell	Orde	er placed	Booklet		10	5	50	0
0002981	Ma	anual		Cuthbert Sewell	Orde	er placed	Comb Bound		602	1	602	0
0002981	A4	4 Comb Bound		Cuthbert Sewell	Orde	er placed	Simple		242	5	1210	0
•												F
Overview Detail General Ledger Code Project Code Account Description	Is Deliver AB122	try History	Original St	taff Notes PacificNorthWestUSA	Print	: Job Ticket		Out	printers	Folde anon MG IP ENVY 4 Microsoft P	er 3600 500 Pr pal	

Example of an order in PrintStation with the General Ledge Code completed

Amending the Account Labels

Administration

The names that appear on the accounts page can be amended to suit your working environment. By default the names are "Account Code", "Account Name" and "Account Description".

Accou	nt Code 💌		Search	
	Account Code	Account Name	Account Description	
	001	account 1	Description 1	
	0010	T . A		

Accounts page during the ordering process.

To change the account field names:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.

2. In the Orders section click Accounts and Pricing.

-

Accounts and Pricing

Setup your accounts and payment provider

3. The account setup page opens.

	7.0.4.1	Last Upgrade: 2020 January 29	Logged in as: Por	rtal Administrator <u>Admin Home</u>
Pricing	CostManager 🔹			
Please select Payment Provider	Account 🔻			
Show Account page	User Prompt	Enter your account code:		
Account Code mandatory	Incorrect account code message	Please enter a valid account	t code.	
Validate Account Code				
Account Code or Account Name mandatory				
	Fie	ld Label	Optional Mask	
Users enter an Account Code in a text box	Account Code	harge Code		
Users are shown a list of Account Codes	Account Name	harge Name		Hidden
	Account Description	harge Description		Hidden
	Delivery	elivery		
	Priority P	riority		
	Cancel Save			

- 1. Enter the new account names.
- 2. Click **Save**. The Accounts and Pricing page will close.
- 4. Test the change by placing an order. View the Account page to make sure that the new account names are shown in the field headings and drop down search criteria box.

Charge	Code 🔹		Search
	Charge Code	Charge Name	Charge Description
	001	account 1	Description 1

186

Amending Delivery and Priority Labels

The names that appear on the confirmation page can be amended to suit your working environment. By default the names are "Delivery" and "Priority". The field will only show if the pricing option is turned on and the chargeable options are included as options in the delivery form.

Please check the order details below and confirm your order

Quantity	Document	Product	Pages	Price
25	PrintStation	A4 Plastic Comb Binding	66	92.00
			Delivery	10.00
			Priority	5.00
			Total	107.00

To change the Delivery or Priority field names:

1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.

2. In the Orders section click **Accounts and Pricing**.

The second secon

188

Accounts and Pricing

Setup your accounts and payment provider

3. The account setup page opens.

	7.0.4.1		Last Upgrade: 2020 January 29	Logged in as:	Portal	Administrator	Admin Home
Pricing	CostManager 💌						
Please select Payment Provider	Account 🔻						
Show Account page	User Prompt		Enter your account code:				
Account Code mandatory	Incorrect account code message		Please enter a valid account	code.			
Validate Account Code							_
Account Code or Account Name mandatory							
		Field	Label	Optional Mask			
Users enter an Account Code in a text box	Account Code	Acc	ount Code				
Users are shown a list of Account Codes	Account Name	Acc	ount Name			🗆 Hie	dden .
	Account Description	Acc	ount Description			🗆 Hie	dden .
	Delivery	Ship	oping]			
	Priority	Pac	kaging]			
	Cancel Save						

- 1. Enter the new names.
- 2. Click **Save**. The Accounts and Pricing page will close.
- 4. Test the change by placing an order. View the confirmation page to make sure that the new field names are shown.

Please check the order details below and confirm your order

Quantity	Document	Product	Pages	Price
25	PrintStation	A4 Plastic Comb Binding	66	92.00
			Shipping	2.00
			Packaging	5.00
			Total	99.00

Enabling Stripe

When orders are placed using Skyline and you are using CostManager to calculate prices, you are able to select the payment provider Stripe. Stripe can provide 3D Secure authentication for every transaction. Please refer to the section Using Stripe to Pay for an Order for further details.

Stripe is a licensed feature of Skyline.

Pricing	CostManager 💌
Please select Payment Provider	Stripe 🔻
This portal is not licensed fo	or Stripe Payments. Please

To configure the payment provider Stripe:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Orders section click Accounts and Pricing.



<u>Accounts and Pricing</u> Setup your accounts and payment provider

- 3. The Accounts and Pricing page opens. Select the pricing option **CostManager**.
- 4. Select the Payment Provider Stripe.
- 5. Enter the Stripe Account Keys in the fields. These keys will have been provided when registering with Stripe.

Pricing	CostManager 🔻
Please select Payment Provider	Stripe 🔻
Delivery Costs Label	Delivery
Priority Costs Label	Priority
Stripe Account Publishable Key	pik_teall_jid1459R5OviktudEkhNiki-36M880HRgCuRBO
Stripe Account Secret Key	sk_beit_FT34BCuUD/BBBEniGun+fFr@DHUBNQEX8
Back Save	

Note - It is recommended that the Test Keys provided are entered when setting up the system. Then place an order to check the system. When you have completed testing the system replace the test keys with the Live keys.

6. If you want the option to apply promotional codes to the total cost you need to select the options **Allow**

Stripe Promotion Codes and Hide the prices on the Stripe order confirmation page.

Pricing	CostManager 🔹
Please select Payment Provider	Stripe 🔻
Delivery Costs Label	Delivery
Priority Costs Label	Priority
Stripe Account Publishable Key	
Stripe Account Secret Key	
Allow Stripe Promotion Codes	
Hide the prices on the Stripe order confirmation page	

7. You can amend the Delivery Costs and Priority Costs labels to match the terminology used on your delivery form. The amended labels will appear on the confirmation page. The field will only show if options is completed in the delivery form.

Pricing	CostManager 💌
Please select Payment Provider	Stripe 💌
Delivery Costs Label	Delivery
Priority Costs Label	Priority
Stripe Account Publishable Key	pk to the SRt5 O=V=sEkbNkv36N

8. Click Save

Enabling WPM Education

When orders are placed using Skyline and you are using CostManager to calculate prices, you are able to select the payment provider WPM Education. Please refer to the section Using WPM Education to Pay for an Order for further details.

WPIN Education is a licensed feature of Skyline	WPM Education	۱ is a	a licensed	feature	of Skyline) .
---	---------------	--------	------------	---------	------------	------------

Pricing	CostManager 🔹						
Please select Payment Provider	WPM Education 🔻						
This portal is not licensed for WPM Education Payments.							
Please contact sales@eprint.net							

To configure the payment provider WPM Education:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Orders section click Accounts and Pricing.



Accounts and Pricing Setup your accounts and payment provider

- 3. The Accounts and Pricing page opens. Select the pricing option **CostManager**.
- 4. Select the Payment Provider **WPM Education**.
- 5. Enter the configuration details supplied by WPM Education.

Pricing		CostManager	•		
Please select Payment Provider		WPM Education	•		
Delivery Costs Label	Delivery		Priority Costs Label		Priority
Client ID	8216		Pathway ID		27
Department ID	1		Shared Secret		•••••
Payment Option	EP		From Email Address		support@eprint.net
Callback URL	https:// *//	<mark>,</mark>		Check that	t this URL is valid
Redirect URL	https://e	·· •		Check that	t this URL is valid
WPM Pathway URL	https://	المراجعة الروابعة المراجعة	*	Check that	t this URL is valid
Back Save					

Administration

192

6. You can amend the Delivery Costs and Priority Costs labels to match the terminology used on your delivery form. The amended labels will appear on the confirmation page. The field will only show if options is completed in the delivery form.

Pricing		CostManager 👻		
Please select Payment Prov	rider	WPM Education 👻		
Delivery Costs Label	Delivery	Priorit	y Costs Label	Priority
Client ID	8216	Pathw	ay ID	27

7. Click Save. You are returned to the Admin page.

Configuration can be selected to include the media with the document name on the payment page.

To include media on the payment page:

- 1. Sign in with SkylineHost privileges and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.
 - Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find WPM Add the media ordered to the document name on the payment page in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** media will be added to the document name on the payment page.
 - Media is turned off by setting the option to False.
- 4. To amend this option click \checkmark .

2

5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

Enabling Quotations

Some orders will need to be priced manually as they have special requirements. A user can request a quotation which can be priced up in the print room and the quotation sent to the user via PrintStation. The user can then either accept the quotation and the order is placed on PrintStation or they can reject the quotation and the order is marked as deleted.

Quotations can be used with third party payment providers, for example Stripe. The Quotations process is not designed to work with the approval process. If emails are not turned on then the Quotation process will not work.

To enable quotations to be used:

- 1. A product needs to be created that contains at least the body section. A free text area can be added in the notes section where the user can enter specific details, if required. You need to have a separate product to other products already created as the price will not be automatically calculated. For more information on creating products, please refer to the section on Creating a Product.
- The product needs to be priced in CostManager with a fixed price of zero. Products can be either Global or Portal specific. For more information on pricing products, please refer to the section on Selecting the Pricing.

File Help Price Type Cost Per Page Cost Per Document Cost Per Order		
Product name	Calculated price Fixed price	Price each Setup cost Tax rate %
Booklet	•	0.00 0.00
Collated	•	0.00 0.00
Quotation	 • 	0.0000 0.00 0.00
Simple	•	0.00 0.00

- 3. Assign the product to the required portal. For more information, please refer to the section on Adding Products to a Portal.
- 4. Open the website and sign in with Administrator rights. View the **Admin** page and In the Orders section click **Order Statuses**.



<u>Order Statuses</u> Create, edit & delete order statuses

5. Select the option Set the status to 'Waiting for Quote' for new orders with no price.

Order Placed Emails	Send one Order Placed email per document ordered Send one Order Placed email per order
New orders with no price	Set the status to "Waiting for Quote" for new orders with no price

6. Check that emails are sent for the statuses 'Waiting for Quote', 'Quote Sent', 'Order Placed and 'Awaiting Paper Originals'. Update the email text for the statuses 'Waiting for Quote' and 'Quote Sent'. Please refer to the section on Changing the Wording in a Status Email for more information.

When users require a quotation they need to use the Quotation product and place an order in the usual way. The order status will show as 'Waiting for Quote' in their Orders. For more information, please refer to Requesting a Quotation.

The PrintStation will receive the quotation request. The print room operator can manually enter a quotation value into the Price field and save the change. When they change the status of the order to 'Quote Sent' and email will be sent to the user and they will be able to reject or accept the order. For more information, please refer to Quotation Requests.

194

Configuring Order Details

When job orders are created using Skyline you can configure the following order features to suit the way your business works.

- <u>Specify the number that the Order numbers should start at</u>^D[™]. You may wish to set the start number to help differentiate Skyline jobs from any others in your print room. As an example Skyline orders may start at 60000 while other jobs start at 00000.
- Modify the format of the order numbers^D[™].
 You can modify the format of the order number to match a system you already have in place in your print room. The order number can include specific fields, for example the year or the portal name. You can also include your own text string in an order number format.
- Amend the status of orders ¹¹⁹⁸.

When an job order is placed on PrintStation the order is listed in the Orders web page where the status of the order is shown. As the order is processed the order status is automatically updated. PrintStation can be configured to automatically generate an email message when a job status is changed. You can also configure the wording shown for the status shown in the Orders web page.

Specifying the Starting Order Number

As well as modifying the order number format for Skyline orders you may wish to set the start number to help differentiate Skyline jobs from any others in your print room. As an example Skyline orders may start at 60000 while other jobs start at 00000.

To specify the starting number:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Orders section click Order Numbers.



<u>Order Numbers</u>

Set a start order number for a portal

3. Enter the start number in the field **Last Order Number**.



4. Click Submit.

5. Your order number details are saved and confirmation is shown on the web page.

Last Order Number 60000	
Your order number details have been saved	Back Submit

196

Modifying the Format of Order Numbers

When orders are placed in Skyline and order number is created to represent that order in the system. You can modify the format of the order number to match a system you already have in place in your print room. The order number can include specific fields, for example the year or the portal name. You can also include your own text string in an order number format. The maximum length of the order number is 36 characters, including spaces.

Note: If you want to change the start number of your orders, please refer to the section on <u>specifying the</u> starting order numbers^{D195}.

To amend the order number format:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Portal Configuration Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Ordering Order Number Mask in the list.
- 4. To amend this option click \mathscr{O} . Enter the relevant mask. The options are:
 - [#####] where each # represents a digit of the order number with leading zeros.
 - [OrderNumber] the order number is shown with no leading zeros.
 - **[Date]** the order number can include the date the order was placed. For example, [#####] [Date] would display the order number with leading zeros, followed by a space then the date the order was placed.
 - [Year] [Month] and [Day] will be replaced by the vales of the year, month and day the order was placed.
 - **[PortalName]** will be replaced by the name of the portal where the order was placed, and [PortalName,n] will be replaced by the first n characters of the portal name.
 - Any other characters entered in the Order Number mask will be shown as is. For example [PortalName,2]-[######] /[Year]/[Month] would be replaced by Sk-000234 /2010/03 if the portal name was Skyline, the next order number was 234 and the order was placed in March 2010.
 - Any other text can be added to the order number simply by typing it in the order number mask. For example, ABC[#####],[PortalName] would create an order number ABC00123, Skyline if the portal name was Skyline.
- 5. Click 📩 to save the setting.

To configure **Ordering - Order Number Mask** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Restricting the number of documents that can be ordered

You are able to restrict the number of documents that are ordered per order number to one document. If there is an order in the basket and the user tries to order another document before completing the order they will be taken to the basket page and asked to complete the current order before placing another one.

E Skyline Website 🗅 Skyline Downloads	test1.eprintnow.com say	/s		line Help 📃 Test	2
<u>المراجعة المال</u>	Please complete this order	before ordering another do	ситент		
Home Upload Paper Originals	Libraries Orders Produ	cts FAQS			
Document Ty	De Product Options Basket Address	s Shipping Account Confirm			
Document	Product	Quantity Price	Pages	Edit	
Administratio	on Simple Printing	1 ಿ 67.50	270	Edit 🗙	
				Next	

To restrict an order to one document:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.
 - Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Ordering One Document Only in the list.
- 4. To amend this option click 🧪.

63

- If the option is set as **True** users will only be able to order one document at a time.
- To allow users to order many documents per order set the option to False.

Amending the Status Name

When an job order is placed on PrintStation the order is listed in the <u>Orders Web Page</u>^{D_{100}} where the status of the order is shown. As the order is processed the order status can be automatically updated. PrintStation can be configured to <u>automatically generate an email message</u>^{D_{100}} when a job status is changed. You can also configure the wording shown for the status displayed in the Orders web page.

Make sure that you re-start PrintStation if it is already running after any changes made to the Statuses. Some changes will not be shown in PrintStation until the program is re-started.

Waiting for Quote status can be renamed but will always be treated as a quotation request. Renaming this status could have unexpected results and it should only be renamed to something else that means Waiting for Quote, maybe in a different language.

To view the current system statuses of orders:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Orders section click Order Statuses.



<u>Order Statuses</u> Create, edit & delete order statuses

3. The current system statuses that have been selected are shown.

Syster	n Statuses					
	Туре	Name	End User Display	Email User	Allow order to be deleted	Show Orders on Printstation
1	Waiting for Quote	Waiting for quote	Waiting for quote	×	V	V
1	Quote Sent	Amended Order	Amended Order	\checkmark		V
1	Order Placed	Order placed	Order Placed	~	1	2
/	Awaiting Paper Originals	Awaiting Paper Originals	Awaiting Paper Originals	\checkmark		V
1	Downloaded	Downloaded	Downloaded	~		1
1	Paper Originals Received	Paper Originals Received	Paper Originals Received	\checkmark		V
1	Query Outstanding	Query Outstanding	Query Outstanding	~		
1	In Production	In Production	In Production	V		
1	Printed	Printed	Printed	~		1
/	Completed	Completed	Completed		2	
1	Archived	Archived				1
1	Deleted	Deleted				

- 4. The status shown under the heading Name is used as the PrintStation Status name and the Job Ticket Status name. The status shown under the heading End User Display is the status shown on the Orders Web page in the Skyline Website.
- 5. Click 🖉 by the type to amend a status name.

Amending Status Emails

PrintStation can be configured to automatically generate an email message when a job status is changed in PrintStation. The message can be copied to as many people as required by entering their email address in the CC List field.

You can select when a change in the order status will generate an email message as well as specifying the wording of the email. The example below describes how to configure PrintStation for the status type "Query Outstanding".

There are some specific requirements when creating an Order placed email. Please refer to the section Order Placed email in Configuring PrintStation regarding these requirements.

You are limited to 100 characters in the email subject or 1000 characters in the email body. If you exceed the limit your changes are not saved and an error message appears at the top of the window.



Example of error message when too many characters are entered into the body of the email.

To automatically send an email message when the status is change to Query Outstanding:

- 1. Open Skyline and log in with Administrator rights and click **Admin**.
- 2. In the Orders section click Order Statuses.



<u>Order Statuses</u> Create, edit & delete order statuses

3. Details of all the System Statuses are listed. Click 🖋 by the type Query Outstanding.

	Туре	Name	End User Display	Email User	Allow order to be deleted	Show Orders on Printstation
	Waiting for Quote	Waiting for quote	Waiting for quote	V	1	1
	Awaiting Paper Originals	Waiting for Paper Originals	Awaiting Paper Originals			
	Quote Sent	Quote Sent	Quotation Sent	V		1
,	Paper Originals Received	Paper Originals Received	Paper Originals Received			1
	Order Placed	Order placed	Order placed			
	Downloaded	Downloaded	Downloaded			
J	Query Outstanding	Query Outstanding	Query Outstanding	V		1
	In Production	In Production	In Production			1
	Printed	Printed	Printed	1		1
	Completed	Completed	Completed	V		
	Archived	Archived	Archived			1
	Deleted	Deleted	Deleted			

Adm	in	istra	tion
/		10010	

200

🥖 Qu	ery Outstanding	Query Outstanding	Query Outstanding	a	1
Status settings					
Name	Query Outstanding	Show Order	s on Printstation 🗹 🛛 Email U	Jser 🔍	
End User Display	Query Outstanding	Allow order	to be deleted 📃	Ŭ	
Email Settings	۶	D			
Email Subject	Print Order Query				
CC List	Copy status emails. Se	arate multiple email addresses	with a ; character		
Email Body			•		
BI Uab	. = = = = 🜌	# # E E 🔍 🔍	0		
	0				
🥜 Design 🔇	HTML Q Preview				

4. The status settings for the status Query Outstanding can be updated.

- 1. Select the option Email User. When this option is selected the person who placed the job order will be automatically sent an email when the job status is changed to Query Outstanding.
- 2. Enter text that will be shown when the user views the status of their job orders. In this example the words "Query Email Sent" will be shown against any job order that they have placed and the PrintStation operator has changed the job status to Query Outstanding.
- 3. Enter the text that will be used as the email subject. In this example the words "Print Order Query" will be used as the email subject when an email is automatically sent out.
- 4. If you require a copy of the email to be sent to other people enter their email addresses in the CC List field. Separate email addresses with a semi colon.
- 5. Enter the body of the text which can include a contact name or number. The text can be a maximum of 1,000 characters spread over a maximum of 52 lines.

Administration	201
----------------	-----

6. Automatically completed fields can be included. Click 🔛 the Insert Code Snippet button to view a list of all the fields that are available. Text entered after the snippet will appear on a new line.



- 7. Click OK to save your changes.
- 5. The System Statuses details have been updated.

	Туре	Name	End User Display	Email User	Allow order to be deleted	Show on Printstation
•	Awaiting Paper Originals	Awaiting Paper Originals				4
•	Paper Originals Received	Recieved	Paper Originals Received		_	¥
۶	Order Placed	Order Placed			2 🗆	¥.
•	Downloaded	Downloaded	۲			¥
•	Query Outstanding	Query Outstanding	Query Email Sent			4
•	In Production	in Production		and the second second		¥
	Printed			And and a		V

- 1. The end user display will be Query Email Sent.
- 2. The user will automatically be sent an email if the status of their job order is changed to Query Outstanding.

Allowing Orders to be Deleted

You can configure Skyline to allow users to delete any orders that they have placed. This should only be done before they are downloaded by the PrintStation. If users are able to delete an order that they have placed they will see a red cross when they view their Orders web page.

per of arde	rs per page 10	•						
	Document	Product	Pages	Quantity	OrderID	Price	Order Date	Status
View	Skyline Adminis	A4 Comb Bound	146	132	0009057 20/02/2012	89.63	20/02/2012 16:59:00	Order Placed 🗙
View	Exam Reports	Collated Sets	в	125	0009054 15/02/2012	4.50	15/02/2012 17:24:00	Awaiting Paper Originals
View	Evacuation Proc	A4 Booklet	43	6	0009053 15/02/2012	0.48	15/02/2012 15:48:00	Completed
View	How to backup	Collated Sets	7	.16	0009052	0.58	15/02/2012	Document

Example showing an order with the status Order Placed that can be deleted.

To allow users to delete orders before they are downloaded by PrintStation:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Orders section click Order Statuses.

1.

<u>Order Statuses</u> Create, edit & delete order statuses

3. Click 🖉 by the status type Order Placed.

Ø	Order Placed	Order placed	Order placed		1	1	1	
Status settings								
Name	Order placed	Show Orders of	on Printstation 🗷 🛛 Email Us	er 🗹				
End User Display	Order placed	Allow order to	be deleted					
Email Settings								
Email Subject	Order Placed							
CC List	paul.clark@eprint.net;paul.cla	rk@btinternet.com						
Email Body								
					You can use the	following fields in th	e status emails	
		∧			Account Code	{BillingCode}		
B Z U A		17 s= s= 🗞 🗞	<u>~4</u> •	_	Required Date	{RequiredDate}		
Your order (Ord	lerId} on {SubmittedDate} has be	en received.			Order Date	{SubmittedDate}		
					Priority	{Priority}		
You have notifie	ed us that the order is required b	y {RequiredDate}			Name prefix	{NamePrefix}		
					Family name	(FamilyName)		
					Phone number	(PhoneNumber)		
					Organisation nan	ne {OrganizationName	}	
					Street	{Street}	,	
					City	{City}		
					Region	(Region)		
					Post Code	{PostCode}		
					The name of eac	ch document ordered	, prices and any c	ost
					for Priority or D	elivery will be appen	ded to the email a	as per
						v		
					Document nam	ne 1	Price	
					Document nam	ne 2	Price	
					Priority		Price	
🥜 Design 🔌	> HTML • Preview				Delivery		Price	
					Total		Price	
Save Canc	el							

- 1. Select the option Allow order to be deleted.
- 2. Click Save.

Hiding the Orders Tab

You can configure Skyline to prevent users from viewing any orders that they have placed by hiding the Orders web page.

PDF	Job Ticket	Document	Order Number	Order Date	Required Date	Status	Quote	Delete
★	View	TUI Iceland	0000111	30/04/2024 14:03		Downloaded		
⇒	View	WorldWide Escorted Tours	0000111	30/04/2024 14:03		Order Placed		×
★	View	Administration	0000111	30/04/2024 14:03		In Production		
7	View	Manual	0000111	30/04/2024 14:03		Order Placed		×
★	View	NewEngland	0000111	30/04/2024 14:03		Completed		×
*	View	Word (6 pages) Mono	0000111	30/04/2024 14:03		Downloaded		
1	View	Testing Notes for Additional Fields	0000111	30/04/2024 14:03		Printed		

Example Orders Web Page

To allow users to view their orders:

3

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Upload Show Orders Tab in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** the Orders tab will be visible.
 - The option is False the user will not have access to the Orders tab.
- 4. To amend this option click 🧪.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

Configuring Skyline Portals

Skyline portals have their own URL (Web address) and this allows the print room to offer multiple portals/Web addresses per Web server. You can add portals to your Skyline as well as apply separate themes or the same theme to each of your portals.

Portal themes can be designed to meet your companies preferred style and colours. The themes are supplied in a zip file which needs to be added to Skyline before you can apply the new theme.

Associating a Portal with a Website

When you have created a portal you need to associate the portal with the Skyline website. When you type in a website address the IP Address for the website is requested from the DNS Server. When the website receives the IP Address it will contact the Skyline server and show you the correct website portal. You can have many portals associated with one Skyline website.



If a portal is not associated with a website you will see an error message when you enter the website details, as shown below.



No portal has been configured for this URL :

localhost

Retry



Administration	205

Note: Before a portal can be added you need to associate the Skyline fixed IP address with the Portal URL in the DNS (Domain Name Server). This is usually done by your network administrators.

You can use the command nslookup to check to see if the portal URL has been mapped in the DNS.



To associate a Portal with a website:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click Portal URL's.



Portal URL's

Create and delete websites in the current portal

3. A list of associated websites is shown.

www.Website URL	
Add ametha a	×
	Back

- 1. Enter the full URL of the website.
- 2. Click Add. The website will be added to the list.
- 4. Restart the website by entering the command IISRESET at the command prompt on the Skyline server.

Adding a Portal

206

You may wish to add additional portals to your system. These portals can be set to specifically host services for a select group of users that will access the portal via a URL.

Note: Before a portal can be added you need to associate the Skyline fixed IP address with the Portal URL in the DNS (Domain Name Server). This is usually done by your network administrators.

To add a portal:

- 1. Log in to the Primary Skyline Portal as Host and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click Portals.

Portals Create, edit & delete portals

3. A list of the available portals is shown. Scroll to the end of the listing to view the **Add a New Portal** fields.

Add A New Portal				
Portal Name		Portal URL		
Admin UserName		Admin Email		
]
Admin Password		Confirm Password		
Apply look & feel from	•			
Expiry Date			Ì	Back Add

4. Enter the details of your new portal then click Add.

Adding New Portal Themes

Portal themes can be designed to meet your companies preferred style and colours. The themes are supplied in a zip file which needs to be added to Skyline before you can apply the new theme.

To add a new portal theme:

- 1. Log in to the Primary Skyline Portal as Host and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Themes**.

Themes



Create, edit & delete portal themes

3. A list of all your available themes is shown. Scroll to the bottom of the page to view the **Upload a New Theme** field.

Gradient - Red Theme Gradient - Blue Theme	Download	Edit main CSS Edit main CSS	×
Gradient - Green Theme	Download	Edit main CSS	×
Upload a new Theme	Select		
Clone an existing theme			
Existing Themes Clone			
			Back

- 1. Click **Select** to locate your zip file containing your new theme and upload the zip file. This will add the theme.
- 2. Click Submit to add the theme.
- 4. You can now <u>apply the portal theme</u> D^{208} .

Applying Portal Themes

208

9

A theme can include the size of the website, the background colour, the style of the text, the style of the navigation tabs and much more.

To apply an existing theme to a portal:

- 1. Log in to the Primary Skyline Portal as Host and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Themes**.

<u>Portal Themes</u> Select a theme for a portal

3. A list of available portal themes are shown.

Portal Selector Annete	
OAachen1 OAPA OBecky	
White White Admin	
	Back

- 1. Select the portal that you want to apply a new theme to.
- 2. Select the theme.
- 3. Click Apply Theme.

🥌 🚝 🥌

Accessibility Themes

A portal theme can be amended to enhance accessibility by, for example, creating a high contrast between the text and the background. Users can be given the choice of using the accessibility theme via a selector.

Skyline	a state of the second distance of the second se
Save yourself time & money with Student's Guild Print Room LOGIN / REGISTER Username Password Remember me next time Log In Register as New User	
	Accessibility 🗙 Regular 🔹 Regular High Contrast

To Show the Accessibility Selector:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Theme Show Accessibility Selector in the list.
- 4. To amend this option click \checkmark .
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To enable the accessibility selector for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Amending Email Settings

When a new portal is being configured you are able to specify the email settings for the automatic emails that are sent.

If the sender's name in an email is 'noreply' the email may be judged as unsolicited mail that should be treated as junk. If this happens users may have trouble finding the email and will need to look in their Junk email folder.

To amend the email settings:

(a)

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Configuration section click Email Settings.

<u>Email Settings</u>

Add and update email settings

3. Enter the email configuration settings if you are going to use Portal Specific settings.

This portal can use the default email settings set by the Host Administrator, or you can use portal specific email settings Switch to Default Settings				
Email From Address	and the second second			
SMTP Server SMTP Server Username	- And State of Control			
SMTP Server Password				
SMTP Port Number	Use SSL			
Email error log files to				
Copy error log files to ePrint Support				
Enter an email address to test the settings		Test Settings		
nail Template				
ow Template Hide Template				
tup custom emails				

- Email From Address. The address that is used when sending out emails.
- SMTP Server: The details of the SMTP Server that will be used to send emails.
- SMTP Server UserName: The user name of the SMTP Server that is used to send emails.
- SMTP Server Password: The password of the SMTP Server that is used to send emails.
- SMTP Port Number: Enter the port number.
- Use SSL: Select if a SSL certificate is used on the server.
- Copy error log files to ePrint Support: If this option is selected a copy of the error log files will be sent to the email address as detailed in the field Email error log files to.
- Email error log files to: The email address that the log files should be sent to.

4. To amend the email template for your specific requirements click the link **Show Template**. An email template form opens.

انند المراجعين ويومي المحيلات الموجر سائر وحاص المراجع على والمسر ويود الدويون المنظم المراجع على مع وحين والمر المال المراجعين	وتر ما هنده من المحربية و المحالية بين المحمولة من المحمولة من المرح من المحالة المحمولة المحركة المحمولة المحر المراجع المعالية من المحربية و المحالية بين المحمولة المحمولة المحمولة المحمولة المحمولة المحمولة المحمولة المح
Email Template <u>Show Template</u> +de <u>Template</u> You may design your portal's email template below.You must add the email body p	ace holder where you would like the main body of the email to appear.
Placeholder: {EmailBodyText}	
B Z U abe ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■	× •
(EmailBodyText)	
Design Charles Words: 1 Charles Words: 1 Charles Charl	racters: 13
ي هامانون و بر بر بر بال المراجع و بر بر بالمانون و بر بر بالمانون و بر بر بالمانون و بر بر بالمانون	الم

Amend the email template by adding details to appear on all the automatic emails generates as required. For example, you might add your company logo or a contact number.

5. At the bottom of the web page enter an email address in the field and click **Test Settings**.

ngs
tti

6. A message will show on the web page stating that "the email has been sent, please check your inbox".

	annette.webber@eprint.net
The email has been sent, please che	ck your inbox

7. You will receive a test email confirming that the email settings for the portal have been correctly setup.

Test Email	
noreply@eprint.net	
To: dematika Minister	
The email setting for the portal must be approximately down have been set up correctly.	
	н

Setting the Timeout Period

You can set the length of time that Skyline will remain open when it is not being used. When the length of time is reached, the user will be logged out.

To change the session timeout setting:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.

Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- Find Session Timeout in the list. Enter the length of time that the session will last before it time-outs. You have the choice of up to 60 minutes.
- 4. To amend this option click 🧪.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

To configure **Session Timeout** for all portals associated with Skyline use the default configuration option. These options are only available when you are logged in with Host privileges. Any changes to the default configuration will affect **ALL** portals associated with Skyline.

Viewing Error Messages

To change the details shown to users when an error happens:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Configuration**.



Portal Configuration

Manage the configuration options for this portal

- 3. Find Global Errors Show Friendly Error Messages in the list.
 - If the option is set as **True** users will be unable to see full error details.
 - Full error details are shown by setting the option to False.
- 4. To amend this option click 🥒.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

Changing the Driver Upload Directory

You can change the server path for where uploads from the Skyline driver are stored. It makes good sense from a server management point of view to keep these files separate from other files such as those uploaded via the web portal.

To change the upload directory:

- 1. Log in with Host rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Default Configuration**.



Default Configuration

Manage the default configuration options

- 3. Find Upload Directory in the list.
 - The default upload directory is "Documents\UploadedDriverFiles\". Amend as required.
- To amend this option click *P*.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

Changing the Time Zone

The time zone used to record date and time when placing an order and during the ordering process can be set for specific portals or for globally for all portals.

To amend the time zone for a portal:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Portal Time Zone**.



3. Select the required time zone for the portal and click Set

Portal Time Zone			
PLease select the Time Zone for this portal.		Portal Date and Time: Tuesday 09 June 2020 10:04	
Set	•		

To amend the time zone for all portals:

- 4. Log in with Skyline Host rights and go to Admin.
- 5. In the Portals section click **Portal Time Zone**.



6. Select the required time zone for all portals and click Set

Portal Time Zone			
PLease select the Time Zone for this portal. (UTC+00:00) Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London	•	Portal Date and Time: Tuesday 09 June 2020 10:04	
Set			

Configuring PrintStation Options

You can associate a PrintStation and Portal if the default configuration setting **PrintStation - Show all portals by default** is set to false.

umber of items per page	10 👻	Add/Remove a	Portal To A Pri	intStation
PrintStation PC	Assigned Portals	PrintStation	DEV-03	*
DEV-03	Skyline	× Portal	Network	*
GOLLUM	Skyline	×	LIGENOIN	
INARA	Skyline	×		Kemove Add



To associate a PrintStation & Portal:

- 1. Log in to the Primary Skyline Portal as Host and go to Admin.
- 2. Make sure that the default configuration setting **PrintStation Show all portals by default** is set to false.
- 3. In the PrintStation section click **Manager PrintStation**.



Manage PrintStation(189/1000) Administer PrintStation Options

4. Us the Add/Remove a Portal to a PrintStation section to add the details.

PrintStation PC	Assigned Portals		PrintStation	
16A(0)	Skyline,Network	×	Portal	Network
Della Links	Skyline	×	Porcar	
HARTON	Skyline	×		Remove Add 3

- 1. Select the PrintStation from the drop down menu.
- 2. Select the Portal from the drop down menu.
- 3. Click Add.

216	Administration
-----	----------------

When you download and first start PrintStation it can be automatically associated with the portal that it was downloaded from if there are enough PrintStation licenses. If there are not any unallocated PrintStation Licenses an error message will show stating 'There has been a problem with your PrintStation License. Please contact your administrator'.

To automatically associate a PrintStation & Portal:

- 1. Log in to the Primary Skyline Portal as Host and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Portals section click **Default Configuration**.



Default Configuration

Manage the default configuration options

3. Amend the default configuration **PrintStation - Automatically assign to portal** to **True**.
ah Administrator I Adm

Transferring a PrintStation License

It is an easy process to transfer a PrintStation license from one PC where it is no longer required to another PC. It is good practice to remove the PrintStation program from the original PC.

To transfer a PrintStation License:

- 1. Log in to the Primary Skyline Portal as Host and go to Admin.
- 2. In the PrintStation section click Manager PrintStation.

Manage PrintStation(189/1000) Administer Print Station Options

Click the red cross associated with the PrintStation PC to release the allocated PrintStation license. 3. Logged in 200

PrintStation PC	Assigned Portals	1	DuintStation		
	Skdine	×	Printstation	DEV-03	•
	okyime	^	Portal	Network	•
111111111	Skyline	×		-	Domouro Add
and the	Skyline	×			Hemove Add

When the PrintStation is started on a new PC a license is automatically assigned when a user logs in to 4. the newly installed PrintStation.

Changing PrintStation Directory Security Settings

PrintStation requires full Read/Write access to the directory C:\Skyline\PrintStation & C:\ProgramData\ePrint Direct Ltd. If PrintStation cannot write to a required location then an error message is generated stating that 'Access to the path c:\ProgramData\ePrint Direct Ltd\Skyline\Xpaths.xml' is denied'.

Note:

218

The directory C:\Skyline\PrintStation is created automatically during the installation process..

To change the security settings:

- 1. Log in as a local administrator and open explorer.
- 2. The directory folders window opens.



- 1. Open the ProgramData folder.
- 2. Right-click the **ePrint Direct Ltd** folder.
- 3. Select Properties.

3. The ePrint Direct Ltd Properties window opens.

📙 ePrint Direct Ltd Properties 🚹 🔀 🔀
General Sharing Security Previous Versions Customize
Object name: C:\ProgramData\ePrint Direct Ltd
Group or user names:
💐 Everyone 📃
& CREATOR OWNER
& SYSTEM
Administrators (SNO\//DON\Administrators)
To change permissions, click Edit.
Permissions for Everyone
Full control
Modify 🗸
Read & execute 🗸
List folder contents
Read 🗸 🗖
Write 🗸 🔽
For special permissions or advanced settings,Advanced
Learn about access control and permissions
OK Cancel Apply

- 1. View the **Security** page.
- 2. Click Edit.

220

4. The Permissions for ePrint Direct Ltd window opens.

📔 Permissions for ePrint Direct	Ltd	×
Security		
Object name: C:\ProgramData\	ePrint Direct Ltd	
Group or user names:		
Everyone		
CREATOR OWNER		
Administrators (SNOWDONV	Administrators)	
SNOWDON/Users)	,	
	Add	Remove
Permissions for Everyone	Allow	Deny
Full control		
Modify	\checkmark	
Read & execute		
List folder contents		
Read		
Learn about access control and p	ermissions	
OK	Cancel	Apply

- 1. Click Add.
- 5. The Select Users, Computers, Service Accounts or Groups window opens.

Select Users, Computers, Service Accounts, or Groups	? ×
Select this object type:	
Users, Groups, or Built-in security principals	Object Types
From this location:	
eprint.local	Locations
Enter the object names to select (<u>examples</u>):	
	Check Names
Advanced OK	Cancel

1. Click Locations.

6. The Windows Security window opens.

Windows Securit	у	×
Enter Network Enter the name	Password and password of an account with permissions for eprint.local.	
For example use	r, user@example.microsoft.com, or domain\user name	
	User name Password Domain: EPRINT	
	OK Cancel	

1. Click **Cancel**. You only need access to the local machine not to the network

7. The Locations window opens.

Locations		? ×
Select the location you want to search.		
Location: SNOWDON Entire Directory eprint.local		
	2	
	OK Ca	ncel

- 1. Select your PC name at the top of the list.
- 2. Click OK.

8. You return to the Select Users or Groups window.

Select Users or Groups	? ×
Select this object type: Users, Groups, or Built-in security principals	Object Types
From this location: SNOWDON	Locations
Enter the object names to select (<u>examples</u>):	2 Check Names
Advanced	OK Cancel

- 1. Type Everyone.
- 2. Click Check Names. Check that <u>Everyone</u> is now underlined. Click OK.
- 9. You are returned to the Permissions for ePrint Direct Ltd window.

🕌 Permissions for ePrint Direct	Ltd 🛛
Security	
Object name: C:\ProgramData\	ePrint Dire
Group or user names:	
Everyone	
CREATOR OWNER	
Administrators (SNOWDONV	Administrators)
& Users (SNOWDON\Users)	
	Add Remove
Permissions for Everyone	Allow Deny
Full control	
Modify	
Read & execute	
List rolder contents Bead	
	────────────
Learn about access control and pe	ermissions
3 ОК	Cancel Apply

- 1. Select the user group **Everyone**.
- 2. In the section Permissions for Everyone check the option Full Control. Click OK.
- 10. You are returned to the ePrint Direct Ltd Properties window. The user group Everyone should now have Full control. Click **OK**

Configuring Skyline Publisher

The web-based Skyline Publisher software is available through ePrint as a pre-configured Skyline web to print solution. Publisher products are available to your customers through their Skyline home page. You can use Publisher with portal specific and global products.

You use the Product Editor to create products for Skyline Publisher. There are 3 configuration options available for the Product Editor:

- **Product Editor: Full screen height** Specifies the height of the window when using full screen.
- **Product Editor: Use full screen** Specifies whether to display the Product Editor in full screen or not.
- **Product Editor: Back button return URL** Enter the page URL that you want the user to be returned to. Requires 'Product Editor: Use full screen' to be True.



Associating a Publisher Server

Before you can use Publisher products with Skyline you need to associate your Publisher server with Skyline.

To associate a Skyline Publisher server:

- Log in with Host rights and go to Admin. 1.
- 2. In the Skyline Publisher section click Publisher Server.

	_
	-
-	
1.00	ы
	-

224

Publisher Server Connect Skyline with a Publisher server

3. Enter the required Skyline Publisher server details

Connect to Skyline Pu	ublisher Server	
		Use Proxy
URL	http://publisher.eprintnow.com/chili	Proxy Address
Environment	Admin	Proxy Port
Username	Admin	Proxy Username
Password	•••••	Proxy Password
Confirm Password	•••••	Bypass Proxy Server for Local
		Addresses
Save		

- 1. URL - This is your Skyline Publisher server URL. This should start with https://
- 2. Environment - As created within Skyline Publisher Backoffice.
- 3. Username - As created within Skyline Publisher Backoffice
- 4. Password - As created within Skyline Publisher Backoffice
- 5. Confirm Password - Confirm the password
- 6. Proxy Address - Enter the address of the Proxy server.
- 7. Proxy Port - Enter the Port number used
- 8. Proxy Username - Complete if relevant
- 9. Proxy password - Complete if relevant
- 10. Bypass Proxy Server for Local Address Select if required
- Save , you will return to the Admin page. Click 4.

Associating Portals & Publisher

Many Skyline portals can be associate with 1 Skyline Publisher environment. In order to make products designed with the Skyline Publisher available to users, you need to link a Skyline Portal with a Skyline Publisher Environment.

To associate Skyline portals with a Skyline Publisher server:

- 1. Log in with Host rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Publisher section click **Publisher Environments**.

<u>Publisher Environments</u> Assign Publisher Environments to Portals

3. A list of Portals and whether they are linked to a Skyline Publisher Environment is shown.

kyline	e Publisher Environr	nents
o make lick on	e products designed with the the edit icon below to link a	e Skyline Publisher available to users, yo a Portal to a Skyline Publisher Environme
	Portal Name	Publisher Environment
1	Annette	Paul
1	Apricot	Not Linked
P	Cambridge	Not Linked
P	Dorset	Not Linked
1	LDAP	Not Linked
1	Renfrewshire	Not Linked
1	SteveD	Not Linked

- 1. Click *P* associated with the portal that you want to link to an Environment.
- 2. Select the Environment from the drop down list.

Editing Folders

The folders listed on the Product web page are the folders that have been created within Skyline Publisher. You can select the folders to display to your users and change the style as required.

To assign Skyline products to a Publisher product:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Publisher section click Publisher Folders.



<u>Publisher Folders</u> Select Publisher Folders to display

3. All the available Publisher folders are listed. The folders that are ticked are visible from the Skyline website.



Administration	227
----------------	-----

4. You can change the style or presentation of a folder. Click on the name of the folder that you want to change. Folder information that can be changed is shown in two new sections. Any changes made are shown in the Document Preview section after the changes have been saved. Folders that are not visible to the Skyline user are not ticked but the folder properties can be changed.

Folders	Title	Image	Document Preview
Brochures Business Cards Greeting cards Envelopes Prospectus Skyline pack Standard letters	Business Cards Subtitle Description	Box cards.gif Upload new image Add Delete Background colour	Business Cards
	Special offer		Back Save

• **Title** - Amend as required. If the folder contains any special offers you can show a banner to indicate that there is a special offer available. The wording is entered in the Special Offer field and the banner background colour can be selected. The wording will not show until the changes are saved.



• **Image** - Images can be selected from a drop down list of pre-installed images. Select the required image and then click **Save** to display the selected image in the preview You can also add new images using the Add feature. Select the location of the image and when it had been uploaded click Add. The image is added to the drop down list.

Showing Products on the Products Web Page

When you open any folder shown in the Publisher product web page you can see the available products. The products that are shown is controlled from the Publisher Products admin option where you can assign products created in Skyline ProductManager to a Skyline Publisher product. If a publisher product does not have a Skyline product assigned to it then the publisher product will not show in the Skyline product web page.

To assign Skyline products to a Skyline Publisher product:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Skyline Publisher section click Publisher Products.



Publisher Products Assign products to Publisher documents

- 3. Any publisher product to be shown to Skyline users needs to be assigned a Skyline Product, Workspace, View Setting and PDF Setting.
 - 1. Open the folder & select the publisher product that has no Skyline product associated with it. Any publisher product with a blank icon does not have a Skyline product associated. The Skyline Product will be shown as hidden.

💷 🧰 Brochures
🖶 🔚 Business Cards
🖃 📜 Chris
APME coffee label
····■ (hidden)
<u>ар</u> иеарме

2. Select the Skyline Product to be associated with the publisher product. All products created with the ProductManager show as available products.

Skyline Product
Portrait Staple
100 80gsm Single Sided Business Cards
Collated Sets
Landscape Staple
Comb Bound
Coil binding
Hide

3. Select the Workspace. If there is a workspace that is frequently used that workspace can be selected by default. Select the workspace and click **Make Default**.

Workspace	
Administrator	^
Atlantic Airways	E
Bath WorkSpace 1	
Birthday Card	
Business Card V1	
Default variable workspace	-
Make default	

4. Select the View Setting. If there is a View setting that is frequently used that setting can be selected by default. Select the setting and click **Make Default**.

View Setting	
Bath prospective	•
ePrint Business Card V1	
ePrint Direct data letter	Ξ
Nestle Business Card	
Skyline Intro portrait	
Skyline introduction	÷
Skyline introduction	Ŧ
Make default	

5. Select the PDF Setting. If there is a PDF setting that is frequently used that setting can be selected by default. Select the PDF setting and click **Make Default**.

PDF Setting	
Default	
Make default	

6. Click **Save** by the Preview

	Gran Manur Jab Title Male E Male
124/1	m:+44.(5)Mobile No 1:+44.(5)/Mobile no 1:+44.(5) for No Uniti, Central Noy Landon
APME coffee label	
Back	Save

4. The publisher product will show with a logo to indicate that a Skyline product has been associated with it. The publisher product will be available in the products web page within Skyline.



Removing Products from the Products Web Page

Publisher products can be removed from the Skyline Products web page.

To remove a publisher product:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Skyline Publisher section click Publisher Products.

1			r
	2		5
	۰.	١.	
		•	2

Publisher Products Assign products to Publisher documents

3. Open the folder & select the product that you want to remove from the Skyline web page.

🗐 🔚 Brochures	Skyline Product	
💷 🚃 Business Cards	Portrait Staple	
Business Card Type1	100 80gsm Single Sided Business Cards	
1 Nestle US no logo	Collated Sets	
NEW DOCUMENT	Landscape Staple	
-= 100 80gsm Single Sided Business Cards	Comb Bound	
 Default variable workspace (default) 	Coil binding	NEW DOCUMENT
Nestle Business Card (default)		
Default (default)		3
🗈 🚃 Chris		
🗈 🚃 Envelopes	Workspace	Back Save
al Grastiner prote	workspace	A

- 1. Select the product.
- 2. The Skyline Product associated with the selected Publisher product is highlighted. Click **Hide**. No Skyline Product will be selected.
- 3. Click Save.
- 4. The Publisher product will show with no logo to indicate that a Skyline product has not been associated with it. Where the Skyline product was shown before it has been replaced with the word Hidden. The product will not be available in the products web page within Skyline.

Brochures	Skyline Product	
Business Cards Business Card Type1 Nestle US no logo NEW DOCUMENT (hidden) Default unitable used searce (default)	Portrait Staple 100 80gsm Single Sided Business Cards Collated Sets Landscape Staple Comb Bound Coil binding	
Default Variable Workspace (default) Nestle Business Card (default) Default (default) Chris Foundaces	Hide	Back Save

Maintenance

When you have installed and competed you initial configuration of Skyline there are occasions that you may need to perform certain maintenance tasks to Skyline. Details in this section cover:

- Running a Manual Backup^{D²⁰⁰}. It is strongly recommended that Skyline databases is backed up on a regular basis. Automatic backups should be handled by applications such as Backup Exec, Red Gate or the Maintenance Plans in the full version of SQL. You need to backup the 3 databases as well as Uploaded docs & website also need to be backed up on a regular basis.
- <u>Taking the Website Offline</u>^{D²⁵⁵}. If you are doing an upgrade or doing a <u>manual backup</u>^{D²⁴⁰} you need to take the Skyline website offline. This will prevent changes to the database during the backup.
- <u>Accessing SQL Service through a Firewall</u>^{D²⁴⁶}.
 For Skyline to be able to reach the databases on an external SQL server the relevant ports on this server must be open.
- <u>Amending Skyline Email Settings</u><sup>D²⁴⁷.
 You are able to enter the email addresses that are used when the Skyline system generated emails are sent.
 </sup>
- <u>Moving the Skyline Database</u>^{D²⁰⁰}.
 The standard Skyline installation program installs all the required elements on the C: drive of the server. This section shows how to move these elements to different drives.

Viewing License Settings

You can view your Skyline license details and the total number of Portal and PrintStation licenses that are available.

To view your license details:

- 1. Log in to Skyline and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Configuration section select License Settings.



<u>License Settings</u> Add and Renew License

3. Your license details are displayed.

	This server	Skyline License values		
Drive ID		CAC94486		
Aachine Name	TEST-01	TEST-01		
CPU ID	0000000000000000	000000000000000000000000000000000000000		
lac Address	6045BDC16E8A	6045BDC16E8A		
Windows Installation Date	2022-10-28 10:42:56	10/28/2022 10:42:56 AM		
Vindows Version	10.0.17763	6.2.9200		
Operating System Type	Server	Server		
P Address	10.0.0.11			
Service Subscripti	on Expiry Date 09 Ma	ny 2024		
erial Number	NQYZ-P4M4-6HTL-4R8G-Y48D-A5A1-1FA			
icense Activated	True			
ctivation Date	16/12/2022 00:00:00			
nstallation Date	16/12/2022 00:00:00	Pricing	True	
ast Start Date	23/04/2024 09:23:34			
rintStations	101	Portals	999	
HILI Publisher	True			
ull Print	False	Ignore Hardware ID's	True	
Colour Analysis	True	Stripe Payment	True	
VPM Payment	True			
se enter the supplied serial	number below			
		Validate		
	9QLPDLZhAnTap8Ryq9DP4QtzspxWd BCxjEulV1s5EEFy0d0igQOTUhDx0\	SwU5BLoVcONft85BZ61y2oC0d /IrYjmLEnuuNmdU2xqlY6wkufz	x5q + ▲ r34n ●	The instructions on installing a license file can be found by clicking the button below.
obkmK3gfBdJplAI×X10 lqtdS+UhHtSqqCY3leM EKmhV0kQchSjd8XTnO Q&ILBuus5HkURc/c972: VHHnJ0KX/hH1qNQ/RV ISOSmRg4FH1yVqhJ35x VVqt86on4e6A3jzXpl6 IKZ2k4SIXICUJ9TIqK DC2rKmMnh2CKBOWnx2g SDFc4LMTc5L17te78FC	6VMNOBHQJWROrEFpWnltÜGskj5eLF qAfhud16gveXxxA0NCHhQQSSHXTHJ IbpFFVDSMgfh+Wl94UR86y71P10Rr 36tyqieJq+TC49DMEDDOurkPhWZGa CRXYUE/QW+LueA4XShJvVbnqtJHNU uue7pLHWCAdf3LHYUY6018ZoReT91 F0dqmzviFeZMvbdvLtW3fCkWX8SK8 Fug3wnwEiRokZotnRuqDdzhvCSBdC	CDNVDJewEciGEg89tiwLhGgvv .9zPCqXTvcFu7fUoApr5f3r2ji vORJd3ZdSinY9clFIHN2SPsKc .9A4WDLDVqaDjzlEj86p2Xybwf .1l6sOuainTuRGlghSRvdoVXli .AWIFAFoxRteOI3Q2MKqoStbi itdSyK9k5ayejtsGeg4YrCfVJ .20Hb/ThoSAnQKEBq0da/+ZkZ ^k	rfg+e TVh1 Bgzq 9hPv kJJh EdTf 9KTx hNXp	View Online Manual You may need to allow pop-up windows to view the online manual
obkmk3gf8dJplAI×X15 lqtdSxUhitSqqCY3leM EKmhV@kQch5jd8XcTnO QgilBuusShkURc/c9T2 VHHn7D@KX/hHLqNQ/RV ISoSmRg4FHlyVqhJ3Sx VUqt86on4e6A3jzXpl6 IIKZ2k4SlXICUJ9TIqK DC2rKmMnh2CK8OWnx2g SDFc4LMTc5L17te78FC Dad Skyline license file	6VMNOBHQJWROPETpWnltÜGskj5eLF qAfhu@16gveXXRA0NCHhQQSSHXTHJ 18pfFVDSMgfh+W194URB6y71P10R 36tyqie1q+TC49DMEDD0urkPhWZG CRXYUE/QW+Lue4AYShJvVbnqtJHNn uue7pLHUCAdf3LHYUY6018Z0RE791 F0dqmzviFeZMvbdvtLW3fCkWX85KB Ug3wnwEiRokZotnRuqDdzhvCSBdC Select Uph	CCMVNJJewEcj6Eg89tiwLh6gvv .9zPCqXTvcFu7fUoAprSf3r2ji v8Fd32dSinY9oLFIHN2SPssKo I9A4WDLDVqaDjzlEj86p2XybwF II6sOuainTuRGlghSRvdoVX1 AWIFAFoxRteg13Q2MKqoStib itd5yK9Xb5ayejtsGeg4YrcfVJ J20Hb/ThoSAnQKEBq0da/+ZkZA	rfg+≘ TTVh1 iBgzq '9hPv kAJJh EdTf 9KTx IhNX2	View Online Manual You may need to allow pop-up windows to view the online manual

Update Service Subscription

When you renew your service subscription you will need to re-license Skyline. To install the new license and reset the software will take only a few minutes but it is recommended that it is done outside busy times. The Skyline license is also tied to 3 values that identify the server it is installed on. If any of these change then Skyline will also need to be re-licensed.

- Machine name
- Windows installation date
- MAC address

To Update your Skyline License:

- 1. Log in to Skyline and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Configuration section select License Settings.



<u>License Settings</u> Add and Renew License

3. Make a copy of your Skyline license number by copying and pasting into Notepad. Save as a .TXT file with the name of your company e.g ePrint.txt.

Validate	
JGobkmK3gfBdJplAIxXlJ9QLPDLZhAnTap8Ryq9DP4QtzspxWoSwU5BLoVcONft85BZ61y2oC0qx5q+ xFlqtd≤xUhWSqq0Y3leHBC+5ElY1sEEFy0a0jqQ0TUh0x0VIPYjmLenu0MdU2xq1Yowkuffz74n	The instructions on installing a license file can be found by clicking the button below.
cCQ8ILBuus5HkURc/c9T2qAfhu016gYeXXRA0NCHh0QS5HXTH19zPCqXfvcFu7fUnAprSf3r2jiTVh1	View Online Manual
DJVHHnrJ0KX/hHlqNZ/RVIBpTFVDSMgTh-WIS4UHS65/1F1mm2FBFqcgMultet/mounVkBTCVTbWZwr TWiQjxiy:DNpRZGIWyb2hsN8FBSYJT6c59x4WuMyasr/5VH2KTC3I04E2xrTe0jkdHLqY/HEhH3Yb JGSDmGi+rx5PSE5FR1Tx20ttAcEskUba5BbU%986es5Ap726VyT/mWMO5K2L0Fmm5b1hHCmP	You may need to allow pop-up windows to view the online manual
60wNKpo/LZIZZyep/2w0H5iyuCOCBmjn4tlqCLwY/eK/ebiYsHQAOdLxD67seajjtmx/ShbCVUw6+3V	
OUuqD4rKh/FRaLthrIjTUuTOWEqKMejjwyMNOaikH0CkxQWclOZVjImHWz9mcqhWK7NDHjsEQfMe1Al	Click on the license to select the
Upload Skyline license file Select Upload	whole licence
Activated Skyline License file	
Clicking on the Reset button will reload the Skyline website and save any new license	

- 4. Email the TXT file containing your license number to sales@eprint.net so that it can be updated with the new details.
- 5. You will receive an email with your updated license file called **skyline.lic** Save the file in a location that is accessible from Skyline.
- 6. Log in to Skyline and go to Admin.
- 7. In the Configuration section select License Settings.



<u>License Settings</u> Add and Renew License

- 8. Click Select and select the new skyline.lic file.
- 9. Click Upload to upload your new license.
- 10. When the new license has been uploaded click Reset Skyline website. The website will be updated and when completed you will be left viewing the home page.

11. View the license settings page and check the new Service Subscription Expiry Date.

Taking the Website Offline

If you are upgrading Skyline or <u>running a manual backup</u>¹²⁴⁰ you need to take the Skyline website offline. This will prevent changes to the database during the backup.

To take the website offline:

 In the root of the website locate the file app_offline.htm_rename and rename it to app_offline.htm. By default, the root of the website is located in "C:\Skyline\wwwroot". If you are not sure where your Skyline Website is located refer to the section on <u>locating your Skyline Website</u>^{D236}. Renaming this file will change to Skyline homepage to a holding page shown in the example below.

🧭 http://localhost/ - Windows Internet Explorer	
🚱 😔 📼 http://localhost/ 🔤 🚱 🗙 🛃 Google	P •
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help	
👷 Favorites 🔤 http://localhost/	
Skyline Skyline is currently offline for maintenance. Sorry for any inconvenience caused.	

Locating your Skyline Website

There are occasions when you will need to know the location of your Skyline website. The default location of your Skyline website is C:\Skyline\wwwroot but the location can be changed if required by your system setup.

To check the Skyline Location:

- 1. On your Skyline server open **Internet Information Services (IIS) Manager**. (Start > Administrative Tools > Internet Information Services (IIS Manager)
- 2. In the Connections pane locate and select your Skyline website.



3. In the Actions pane click **Basic Settings**. The Edit Site window opens. The Physical path of your Skyline website is shown in the Physical path field. In the example the Skyline website has not been moved and is still in the default location.

Edit Site		? ×
Site name: <mark>Skyline</mark>	Application pool: Classic .NET AppPool	Select
Physical path: C:\Skyline\wwwroot Pass through authentication		
Connect as Test Settings		
	ОК	Cancel

Locating your Skyline Databases

Before you can backup or restore your Skyline databases you need to verify the location of the database.

To confirm the location of your database:

1. You need to confirm the physical location of your Skyline website. To do this open **Internet Information Services (IIS) Manager**.



- 1. Select the **Skyline** website.
- 2. Click Basic Settings.

2. The Edit Site window opens.

238

Edit Site		? ×
Site name: <mark>Skyline</mark>	Application pool: Skyline	Select
Physical path: C:\Skyline\www.root		2
Connect as Test Setting	15	-1
	ОК	Cancel

Make a note of:

- 1. the physical path of the website. By default it is C:\Skyline\wwwroot.
- 2. the name of the application pool that the website uses. This is needed during an upgrade procedure.
- 3. View the Skyline website folder and open the web configuration file with notepad.

www.root				
🔊 🕞 - Computer - Local Disk (C:) - S	kyline + www.root +	👻 🔛 Search www.root		
rganize 🔻 🦲 Open 💌 Burn New folder	,		8= 🔹 🖬 😧	
🚢 Local Disk (C:)	Name 1	Date modified	Туре	
a 9d1880665649379c111700ca116b	uploadFileTypes.aspx	06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
671Upgrade	UploadPreview.aspx	06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
🎍 inetpub	UploadPreview2.aspx	06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
4 MSOCache	UploadPreview3.astro	06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
PerfLogs	LiserPage_acry	06/07/2012 18:15	ASPY File	
PrintStation Downloads	UnishiaDataThan arny	06/07/2012 10:15	ACDV Ele	
Program Files	VariableDatation.aspx	06/07/2012 10:15	ACTIVITIES	
Program Files (x86)	VariableDataItem2.aspx	06/07/2012 18:15	ADPX Hie	
ProgramData	VariableDataItems.aspx	06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
Skyline	WATERMARKING- server permission	is neede 06/07/2012 18:05	Text Document	
ConfigurePOFscheduler	Web.config	25/03/2013 10:31	CONFIG File	
Data	Web.sitemap	Open	SITEMAP File	
Documents	e web6.6.3.335.config	Coreo with	Marcosoft Viewal Churka Tools for Applications	2.0
InstalSOL	2 XML File, yml	Restore previous versions	Notenad	2.0
Librade	Will Else? und	for the second sec	- Hotephan	
a second	APILPHE2.XIII	Send to	Choose default program	
Admin	XQueryTest.aspx	Cut	ASPX File	
Ann Browsers	zTest.aspx	Сору	ASPX File	
· · · · · ·	•	Create shortcut		
Web.config Date modified: 25/03/20	13 10:31 Date created: 06/07/20	Delete		
CONFIG File Size: 25.8 KB		Rename		
		Properties		

4. In the <connectionStrings> section identify the server name and database name. In the example below the server name is **.\Skyline**.

📕 Web.config - Notepad 📃 🔍
File Edit Format View Help
<pre></pre>
<sqlservercatalognameoverwrites></sqlservercatalognameoverwrites>
<add key="Skyline" value="/"> </add>
<connectionstrings></connectionstrings>
<pre><add 15"="" adservicewindows"="" connectionstring="LDAP://eprint.local/OU=eprint.DC=</td></tr><tr><td></connectionStrings></td></tr><tr><td><pre><sessionPageState historySize=" name="Skyline" skylinemembership"=""></add></pre>
<pre> <browsercaps> </browsercaps></pre>

Make a note of the following:

- Data Source (This is the name of the SQL Server where the database is stored).
- Initial Catalogue (The name of the Database)
- Username
- Password

Running a Manual Backup

On occasions a customer may be asked for a copy of the Skyline databases to investigate a problem. This backup procedure will create backup files that can be emailed to the support team for further investigation. To backup the SQL database you will need to have installed the free Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio Express.

By default, the Skyline SQL server is installed on the same PC as the website, but the SQL server may have been moved to another PC after the installation. To find out where the current SQL server is located, you will need to log in to the PC where the website is installed and open a file called web.config in the root of the website. This is in C:\Skyline\wwwroot by default, but may have been moved. If the database has been moved the backup procedure needs to be carried out on the PC where the database is located.

IV Note: It is strongly recommended that Skyline databases is backed up on a regular basis.

To run a manual backup:

- 1. Take the <u>website off line D^{235} </u>.
- 2. On the PC where the database is located, start the SQL Server Management Studio.

🛃 Connect to Server	×
SQL Serv	Windows Server System
Server type:	Database Engine
Authentication:	Windows Authentication
User name: 2 Password:	
3	Remember password
<u>C</u> onnec	t Cancel Help Options >>

- 1. The server name should be set to the name and instance of the SQL Server used by Skyline
- 2. Make sure that the authentication is set to **Windows Authentication**. This documentation only refers to a SQL Server that allows you to authenticate with Windows Authentication. If this is not possible, then you will need to seek assistance from a local Database Administrator.
- 3. Click Connect.

3. Expand the Databases node to see the Skyline database.



1. Right click the Skyline database and select **Tasks > Backup**.

242

4. The Back Up Database - Skyline window opens. Any existing backup locations and names need to be removed.

🥫 Back Up Database - Skyline	
Select a page	式 Script 👻 🚺 Help
General	
Toptions	Source
	Database:
	Recovery model: SIMPLE
	Backup type: Full
	Backup component:
	• Database
	C Files and filegroups:
	Backup set
	Name: Skyline-Full Database Backup
	Description:
	Backup set will expire:
	After: 0 days
	C <u>O</u> n: 08/11/2011 🗹
Connection	Destination
Server: .\SKYLINE	Back up to: O Djsk C Tage
Connection:	C:\Temp\SkylineLVR\Skyline.bak Add
EPRINT\root	
View connection properties	<u>H</u> emove
Progress	
Ready	
-0p-	,
	OK Cancel

- 1. Select the backup location to be removed.
- 2. Click Remove.
- 3. You need to add a location for your new backup when the backup location is blank. Click Add.

5. The Select Backup Destination window opens.



- 1. Click Browse to select the location of the backup files.
- 6. The Locate Database Files window opens.

🔋 Locate Database Files - SPIDER\SKYLINE
Select the file:
C: Documents and Settings Signal Fishdr Signal Settings Settings Settings Settings System Volume Information System Volum
Selected path: C:\Temp
Backup riest Joak, tinj
File name: Skyline.bak
2 OK Cancel

- 1. Select a backup location. In the example the location selected is the Temp directory.
- 2. Enter the backup file name Skyline.bak to identify the name of the database being backed up. Make sure that you type the file extension .bak.
- 3. Click **OK** to continue.

244

7. You return to the Select Backup Destination window.

📑 Select Backup Destination	×
Select the file or backup device for the backup destination. You can create backup devices for frequently used files.	
Destinations on disk File name: C:\Temp\Skyline.bak C Backup device:	
2 OK Cancel	

- 1. The backup name and location that you have just entered are showing.
- 2. Click **OK**.
- 8. The Back Up Database Skyline window opens.

🚺 Back Up Database - Skyline		_ 🗆 ×
Select a page	🔄 Script + 🎦 Help	
T Options	Overwrite media Back up to the gwisting media set Append to the existing backup set	
	New media get name:	
	New media set gescription:	*
	Reliability	
	Verify backup when finished	
	Perform checksum before writing to media	
Connection	Continue on error	
Server:	Transaction log	
Connection:	C Truncate the transaction log	
EPRINT voot	C Back up the tail of the log, and leave the database in the restoring state	
View connection properties	Tace drive	
Progress	Urioad the tape after backup	
O Ready	Revind the tape before unloading	
	ОКС	ncel //

- 1. Select Options.
- 2. In the Overwrite media section select Overwrite all existing backup sets.
- 3. Click **OK** to start the backup.

9. When you receive a message **The backup of database 'Skyline' completed successfully**. Click **OK** to continue.

Microsoft	SQL Server Management Studio Express
•	The backup of database 'Skyline' completed successfully.
B	

- 10. Repeat the backup process for the SkylineConverter and SkylineMembership databases. Once all the Skyline databases have been backed up, you should have 3 files in the backup location.
 - Skyline.bak
 - SkylineConverter.bak
 - SkylineMembership.bak

Accessing SQL Service through a Firewall

For Skyline to be able to reach the databases on an external SQL server the relevant ports on this server must be open. On the external SQL server, the default port used is 1433. If the Windows Firewall is running in the SQL server or an external firewall is used, the relevant ports must be opened.

More information can be found on the Microsoft website.

- TCP Ports Needed for Communication to SQL Server Through a Firewall
- How do I open the firewall port for SQL Server on Windows Server 2008?
- How to: Configure a Windows Firewall for Database Engine Access

Amending Skyline Email Settings

You are able to enter the email addresses that are used when the Skyline system generated emails are sent. For example, an email can be sent to tell a user that a new quote has been received.

To change the email settings:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Configuration section click Email Settings. Email Settings

P			_	-	-
	×.		-	1.7	
	Ð	c	- 1	10	
		•	-	2	
	х		۰.		<u> </u>
	-	-	_	_	•

Add and update email settings

3. Details of the current email settings are listed.

ail From Address	and the second second	
MTP Server	10.000000000	
MTP Server Username		
NTP Server Password		
MTP Port Number	Use SSL	
nail error log files to		
opy error log files to ePrint Support		
ter an email address to test the settings		Test Settings

Amend the fields as required and then test the settings.

Amending System Generated Emails

You are able to change the content of Skyline system generated emails. There is a limit of 200 characters on the subject line and 2000 characters in the email content.

To change the email settings:

- 1. Log in with Administrator rights and go to **Admin**.
- 2. In the Configuration section click System Emails.



248

System Emails Edit the subject and text of system emails

3. A list of the system generated emails is shown below containing the default wording.

Туре	Subject	Email Content
New quote received	New Quote Received	A quote has been received for your order. Please lo into Skyline
Password Change	<u>Password Request</u> D₄₅	A new password has been requested. If you did not request a new password, please ignore this email. Your password will not be changed yet been changed. To reset your password please click the following link: {ChangePasswordLink}
New quote requests	New Quotes Requests	You have a new quote request. Please go to {NewQuotesLink}
Email when price is zero	Order placed with no price set	Order number {0} for product {1} has been placed by the user {2}. The price for this product has been calculated as zero, probably because the cost of one of the components has not been set
Email to user when set Inactive after registration	Your new account needs to be activated ^{D 30}	Your new account has been created but it needs to be activated before you can log in. You will receive an email when your account has been activated.
Email to user when set Active	Your new account has been activated	Your new account has now been activated. You can now log in with the username '{username}' and password that you used when creating your new account.
Email to Administrator when a new user set Inactive	A new user has registered D ³⁰	A new user '{username}' has registered but their account has not been activated. Log in to the Admin - Users page to activate this user.
Email to new users when created by an Administrator	<u>Your {portal_name} user</u> <u>account</u> D₁₀	A user account has been created for you on the Skyline portal {url}. Your login details are: Username: {username} Password: {password}
		You can change your password to something more memorable on the Preferences page <u>http://</u>

Туре	Subject	Email Content
		{url}/UserAdmin/Default.aspx
Activation email sent to new Skyline Cloud Printer users	Activate your account	Click Activate to activate your account on the website
		Activate

4. Click 🖉 by the type of system email that you want to amend. The example below shows the email that will automatically be sent when a quote is sent to a user.

	Туре	Subject	EmailContent	
I	New quote received	New Quote Received	A quote has been received for your order (Orderid). Please log in	to skyline.
Ema	il Subject			
Nev	v Quote Received			
Ema	il Body			
B	B Z 豆晶 軍事 国 課 課 汪 汪 👷 😣			
Aq	uote has been received for your order (Q	rderid). Please log into skyline.		
Sa	un Cancel			
29	CallCE			

5. Amend the email as required then click **Save** to accept your changes.

Moving the Skyline Database

The standard Skyline installation program installs the databases on the C drive of the server. This section shows how to move the two databases that Skyline uses to different drives of severs.

Moving the Skyline database to another SQL server can simplify the database backups and improve the performance of Skyline. The Skyline database can be moved to a Microsoft 2008rd, 2012 or 2014 SQL server.

To move the Skyline database from the Skyline server to your own server:

- 1. Take Skyline offline D^{235} .
- 2. Backup the databases Skyline & Skyline Membership.
- 3. Restore the database backups on your own SQL server. Skyline does not need it's own SQL Instance.
- 4. Create a new user for accessing the Skyline & Skyline Membership databases and make this user the owner of the databases.
- 5. Tell Skyline where the database have been moved to by editing the file web.config in the website root directory. In the section starting with <Connection Strings> replace the setting for data source, initial catalogue, username and password for the Skyline and SkylineMembership databases.

Fonts and the PDF Converter

When documents are uploaded to Skyline, the PDF converter will first open the file in the application that was used to create it then use the application to print the document to PDF. If the document contains a font that is not loaded on the Skyline server then the application will attempt to replace it with a similar font, sometimes with unexpected results. Although nearly 400 fonts are available to use by default, on occasions a customer may require that a font be added to the Skyline server.

Note: Only True Type fonts can be added.

To add fonts for the PDF document converter to the Skyline Server:

- 1. Install the new font on the Skyline server in the usual way.
- 2. Create a Word document that uses the new font. The document will be used to test the document converter so it needs to be on the Skyline server.
- 3. Open Windows Services by Start > Administrative Tools > Services.
- 4. Stop the service named DCStart.



- 1. Select the service DCStart.
- 2. Click Stop the service.

252

5. Open the directory where the PDF Converter is installed and locate the file FontMap.exe. Double click **Fontsmap.exe** to run the application.

By default the path is C:\Program Files(x86)\Neevia.com\docConverterPro\modules.



6. The FontMap application opens.

FontMap	×
	1
Map Fonts	Close

1. Click the button **Map Fonts**. When all the fonts have been mapped the application automatically closes.
7. Open the Neevia Document Converter.

👫 Neevia Document Converter Pro	
Converter View Settings Help	
	_
Files in queue:	
[9:10:31 AM] DC Pro version: 6.1	-
[9:10:31 AM] Computer Name: 2K8R2X64EN [9:10:31 AM] Computer Name: 2k8R2X64EN	
[9:10:31 AM] Is Admin: True	
[9:10:31 AM] Temp Folder: C:\Program Files (x86)\neevia.com\docConverterPro\temp\/WDC\ [9:10:31 AM] Default System Printer: Neevia Converter	
[9:10:31 AM] Debug Mode enabled: False	
[9:10:31 AM] Input rolders: [9:10:31 AM] C:\Program Files (x86)\neevia.com\docConverterPro\DEF_FOLDER5\IN)	
	-
Main log { Error log /	
	1
Started Time: 9:10:58 AM Total threads: 0 Converted docs: 0	11.

- 1. Start > All Programs > Neevia Document Converter > Neevia Document Converter Pro. If nothing happens make sure that the program is not already open.
- 8. Open the Settings drop down menu and select Advanced Settings.

Advanced Settings	×
Enable / Disable Parsers	
Microsoft Word	Folder-specific configuration
Microsoft Excel	Show DC Pro Tray Icon
Microsoft PowerPoint	Don't prompt for closing confirmation
Microsoft Internet Explorer	Create log file
Microsoft Project	Debug Mode
Microsoft Visio	Launch as Windows service configure
Microsoft Publisher	Enable clustering
Microsoft Snapshot	
Corel WordPerfect	Fonts lookup: use all system fonts 📃
CorelDraw	use only built-in fonts Max Conversio use mapped fonts
UVordPro VordPro	use all system fonts
🗖 Autodesk Design Review 🖵	Scan input folder(s) every 1000 ms
	Color Scheme: Gray
Auto 2 ct Installed Parsers	
🗸 ок	X Cancel

- 1. Select the font look up use all system fonts.
- 2. Click **OK** to save the setting then close the window.
- 9. Close the Neevia Document Converter program.
- 10. Open the Printers folder.

11. Right click the printer Neevia Converter and select Properties (Printer Properties in Windows 2008).

Neevia Converter Properties	×
General Sharing Ports Advanced Co	lor Management Security Device Settings
Neevia Converter	
Location:	
Comment:	
Model: Neevia Converter	
Features Color Ver	Paner available:
Double-rided: No	
Staple: No	A4
Sneed: 400 nnm	
Maximum resolution: 2540 dpi	<u> </u>
1 Prefer	rences Print Test Page
	OK Cancel Apply

- 1. Select Printing Preferences.
- 12. The Neevia Converter Printing Preferences window opens.

🚔 Neevia Converter Printing Preferences	×
Layout Paper/Quality	
Orientation:	
Portrait	
Page Format	
Pages per Sheet 1	
	Advanced
	OK Cancel Apply

1. Click Advanced.

13. The Neevia Converter Advanced Options window opens.



- 1. Select the PostScript Output Option **Optimize for Portability** and the TrueType Font Download Option **Native TrueType**.
- 2. Click OK.
- 14. Open Windows Services by **Start > Administrative Tools > Services** and rrestart the service named DCStart.
- 15. Open the Neevia Document Converter. If nothing happens make sure that the program is not already open.
- 16. Drag and drop the Word document created with the new font into the Document Converter Pro window. This will create a PDF of the document in the same folder as the original. Check that when the document is converted to PDF that the new font is showing correctly.

If the fonts are not showing correctly, try re-booting the server and then running step 16 again.

Administration

Default List of Fonts

256

There is a list of default fonts that are supported by Skyline.

To see the list of fonts installed:

1. Open a browser on your Skyline server.



- 1. Entering the URL <u>http://localhost/webservices/SkylineWebService.asmx?op=GetFonstList</u>
- 2. Click Invoke. A list of all the fonts supported by Skyline is shown.

Aharoni	Algerian	Andalus
AngsanaUPC	Arabic Transparent	Arial
Arial Narrow	Arial Rounded MT Bold	Arial Unicode MS
Batang	BatangChe	Bauhaus 93
Berlin Sans FB	Berlin Sans FB Demi	Bernard MT Condensed
Bodoni MT	Bodoni MT Black	Bodoni MT Condensed
Book Antiqua	Bookman Old Style	Bookshelf Symbol 7
Britannic Bold	Broadway	Browallia New
Brush Script MT	Calibri	Californian FB
Cambria	Cambria Math	Candara
Centaur	Century	Century Gothic
Chiller	Colonna MT	Comic Sans MS
Constantia	Cooper Black	Copperplate Gothic Bold
Corbel	Cordia New	CordiaUPC
Curlz MT	David	David Transparent
Dotum	DotumChe	Edwardian Script ITC
Engravers MT	Eras Bold ITC	Eras Demi ITC
Eras Medium ITC	Estrangelo Edessa	EucrosiaUPC
Fixed Miriam Transparent	Footlight MT Light	Forte
Franklin Gothic Demi	Franklin Gothic Demi Cond	Franklin Gothic Heavy
Franklin Gothic Medium Cond	FrankRuehl	FreesiaUPC
French Script MT	Garamond	Gautami
Gigi	Gill Sans MT	Gill Sans MT Condensed
Gill Sans Ultra Bold	Gill Sans Ultra Bold Condensed	Gloucester MT Extra Condensed
Goudy Stout	Gulim	GulimChe
GungsuhChe	Haettenschweiler	Harlow Solid Italic
High Tower Text	Impact	Imprint MT Shadow
IrisUPC	JasmineUPC	Jokerman
KodchiangUPC	Kristen ITC	Koestler Script
	AharoniAngsanaUPCArial NarrowBatangBerlin Sans FBBodoni MTBook AntiquaBritannic BoldBrush Script MTCambriaCentaurChillerConstantiaCorbelCurlz MTDotumEngravers MTEras Medium ITCFixed Miriam TransparentFranklin Gothic DemiFranklin Gothic DemiFranklin Gothic MediumCondGigiGill Sans Ultra BoldGoudy StoutGungsuhCheHigh Tower TextIrisUPCKodchiangUPC	AharoniAlgerianAngsanaUPCArabic TransparentArial NarrowArial Rounded MT BoldBatangBatangCheBerlin Sans FBBerlin Sans FB DemiBodoni MTBodoni MT BlackBook AntiquaBookman Old StyleBritannic BoldBroadwayBrush Script MTCalibriCambriaCambria MathCentaurCenturyChillerColonna MTCorbelCordia NewCurlz MTDavidDotumDotumCheEngravers MTEras Bold ITCEras Medium ITCEstrangelo EdessaFixed Miriam TransparentFootlight MT LightFranklin Gothic DemiFrankRuehlCondGill Sans MTGigiGill Sans MTGill Sans Ultra BoldGill Sans Ultra BoldGoudy StoutGulimGungsuhCheHaettenschweilerHigh Tower TextImpactKodchiangUPCKristen ITC

Latha	Levenim MT LilyUPC		Linotype Univers 430 Regular	
Lucida Bright	Lucida Calligraphy	Lucida Console	Lucida Fax	
Lucida Handwriting	Lucida Sans	Lucida Sans Typewriter	Lucida Sans Unicode	
Magneto	Maiandra GD	Mangal	Marker Felt Thin Plain	
Marker Felt Wide Plain	Marlett	Matura MT Script Capitals	Microsoft Sans Serif	
MingLiU	Miriam	Miriam Fixed Miriam Transparent		
Mistral	Modern No. 20	Monotype Corsiva	MS Gothic	
MS Mincho	MS Outlook	MS PGothic	MS PMincho	
MS Reference Sans Serif	MS Reference Speciality	MS UI Gothic	MT Extra	
MV Boli	Narkisim	Niagara Engraved	Niagara Solid	
NSimSun	OCR A Extended	Old English Text MT	Onyx	
Palace Script MT	Palatino Linotype	Papyrus	Parchment	
Perpetua	Perpetua Titling MT	Playbill	PMingLiU	
Poor Richard	Rockwell Condensed	Rockwell Extra Bold	Rod	
Rod Transparent	Script MT Bold	Segoe UI	Showcard Gothic	
Shruti	SimHei	Simplified Arabic	Simplified Arabic Fixed	
SimSun	Snap ITC	Stencil	Sylfaen	
Symbol	Tahoma	Tempus Sans ITC	Times New Roman	
Traditional Arabic	Trebuchet MS	Tunga	Tw Cen MT	
Tw Cen MT Condensed	Tw Cen MT Condensed Extra Bold	Univers LT 45 Light	Verdana	
Viner Hand ITC	Vivaldi	Vladimir Script	Webdings	
Wide Latin	Wingdings	Wingdings 2	Wingdings 3	

Using HTTPS Websites

A Skyline portal can be set up to use HTTPS. As all Skyline portals use the same IIS website, the procedure for installing an SSL Certificate is probably different to the conventional method.

👃 Notes:

- IIS should not be configured to redirect HTTP traffic to HTTPS. This is done automatically by the Skyline portal when it is configured to use an SSL Certificate.
- You can not use a self signed SSL certificate as it is signed by the same entity whose identity it certifies.

To configure Skyline to use HTTPS:

- 1. Buy and install a HTTPS Certificate for the website URL that Skyline is being run on.
 - If Skyline is installed on your own server, you will need to buy & install on the Skyline server an SSL Certificate for the URL that your portal is running on.
 - If you are using a hosted portal please contact ePrint. You will need to pay an additional monthly
 premium for an HTTPS portal on a hosted setup.
- 2. Log in to Skyline with a username that has Host Admin privileges and go to Admin.

3. In the Portals section click **Portals**.

Portals



Create, edit & delete portals

4. When you use HTTPS only 1 portal URL can be associated with each portal.

					7.0.1	.28 Log	iged in as: Ho	st Administrator	Admin Home
	Portal	Portal Name	Expires	Auto-Delete Date		HTTPS		Theme	
/	Demo demo.eprintnow.com	Demo			Database		Portal URLs	Demo	×
							X	1	

- 1. Click the link **Portal URLs** associated with the portal that you want to apply HTTPS to.
- 5. A list of all the URLs associated with the portal are listed.

Add 1	2
demo.eprintnow.com	×
	3 Beck

- 1. Add the skyline website URL that has the certificate.
- 2. Remove any other website URLs listed using the red cross.
- 3. Click **Back** when finished.

6. Click the pencil associated with the portal to edit the details.

	Portal	Portal Name	Expires	Auto-Delete Date	HTTPS	Theme
×	demo.eprintnow.com	Demo		Database		Demo X

- 1. Select the option **HTTPS**.
- 2. Click 🖿 to save the change.
- 7. Restart the website by entering the command **IISRESET** at the command prompt on the Skyline server.
- 8. Re-install PrintStation.

When you have re-installed PrintStation the program will automatically start. As it is the first time that it has started since the installation you are taken through a series of steps to configure the software. When you reach the step requesting the portal connection details make sure that the option to use HTTPS is selected.

Portal Details			
https://			Connect
Use H	ITTPS	3	
<u> </u>			
Proxy details			
Proxy details	ver		
Proxy details	ver	Proxy port	
Proxy details Use Proxy Server Proxy address Username	ver Password	Proxy port	

- 1. Enter the HTTP address for Skyline.
- 2. Select the option Use HTTPS.
- 3. Click **Connect** to test that the portal details are correct. If the portal details have been verified the Next button becomes available.

HTTPS should now be completed.

Restoring a Database

You can associate a new database with an existing version of Skyline. This is a useful action when you need to test a problem with a customer's data. This will add a new database and not overwrite an existing database. Make sure that the Skyline version of the original database and the new database to be associated are the same.

To restore a database:

1. You need to confirm the physical location of your Skyline website. To do this open **Internet Information Services (IIS) Manager**.



- 1. Select the **Skyline** website.
- 2. Click Basic Settings.

Administration

2. The Edit Site window opens.

262

Edit Site		? ×
Site name: <mark>Skyline</mark>	Application pool: Skyline	Select
Physical path: C:\Skyline\www.root		2
Connect as Test Setting	15	-1
	ОК	Cancel

Make a note of:

- 1. the physical path of the website. By default it is C:\Skyline\wwwroot.
- 2. the name of the application pool that the website uses. This is needed during an upgrade procedure.
- 3. View the Skyline website folder and open the web configuration file with notepad.

www.root			_ 🗆 🗙	
🍯 🕕 🚽 🔹 Computer 🔹 Local Disk (C:) 🔹 Sl	cyline - www.root -	👻 🔛 Search www.rool	: 🗾 😥	
Organize 🔻 🥘 Open 💌 Burn New folder			iii • 🖬 😣	
🚣 Local Disk (C:)	Name -	Date modified	Туре	
ge 9d1880665649379c111700ca116b	uploadFileTypes.aspx	06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
671Upgrade	UploadPreview.aspx	06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
🎍 inetpub	UploadPreview2.aspx	06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
M50Cache	UploadPreview3.aspx	06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
PerfLogs	LikerPage aspy	06/07/2012 18:15	ASPY File	
PrintStation Downloads		06/07/2012 10:15	ACTIVI ELA	
Program Files	variableDatautem.aspx	06/07/2012 10:15	HOPA FILE	
Program Files (x86)	VariableDataItem2.aspx	06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
ProgramData	VariableDataItems.aspx	06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
📕 Skyline	WATERMARKING- server permission	s neede 06/07/2012 18:05	Text Document	
ConfigurePDFscheduler	📄 Web.config 💦 🖕	25/03/2013 10:31	CONFIG File	
ConverterIN	Web_sitemap	Open	SITEMAP File	
a Data	🗐 web6 6 3 335 confin	Edit		
Documents	a we the col	Open with Pastore previous versions	Microsoft Visual Studio Tools fo	r Applications 2.0
InstallSQL	XMLFile.xml	Rescore previous versions	Notepad	
Upgrade	XMLFile2.xml	Send to 🕨	Choose default program	
A WWW.root	XQueryTest.aspx	Cut	ASPX File	
Admin	zTest.aspx	Сору	ASPX File 👻	
App_Browsers	•	Create chort or t)	
Web.config Date modified: 25/03/201	3 10:31 Date created: 06/07/20	Delete		
CONFIG File Size: 25.8 KB		Rename		
		Describer		
		Propercies		

4. In the <connectionStrings> section identify the server name and database name. In the example below the server name is **.\Skyline**.



Make a note of the following:

- Data Source (This is the name of the SQL Server where the database is stored).
- Initial Catalogue (The name of the Database)
- Username
- Password
- 5. Copy your backup files onto the SQL Server where the new databases will be created.
- 6. Open SQL Server Management Studio. The server name is the name of the SQL server stated as the data source in the web.config file.

Connect to Server	×
SQL S	erver 2008
Server type:	Database Engine
Server name:	
Authentication:	Windows Authentication
User name:	SKYLINE671\Administrator
Password:	
	Remember password
Connect	Cancel Help Options >>

- 1. Enter the name of the SQL Server
- 2. Select the authentication type Windows Authentication or use your SA account log in.

Administration

264

7. Two new databases are going to be added (one containing the data and one the membership details). Once the databases have been created the backup data can be installed into the new databases and then these can be made you default databases. It is not recommended that you perform a restore directly into your existing databases.



1. Right mouse click **Database**, select **New Database**.

8. The **New Database** window opens. Select the page **General**.

🚪 New Database	·		5		_ O ×
Select a page	🖳 Script 👻 📑 H	elp 🔽			
General		U]		_
Electours	Database name:		New Datab	ase	
in riegioups	Owner:		<default></default>		
	_				
	Use full-text in	idexing			
	Database files:				
	Logical Name	File Type	Filegroup	Initial Size (MB)	Autogrowth
	New Databa	Rows	PRIMARY	3	By 1 MB, unrestricted growth
	New Databa	Log	Not Applicable	1	By 10 percent, unrestricted growth
Connection					
Server: .\SKYLINE					
Connection: SKYLINE671\Administrator					
View connection properties					
Progress					
Concerning Ready	•				₽
"east"					Bemove
				2	
				ك	OK Cancel

- 1. Enter the new database name [no spaces in the name]. **DO NOT** click Add.
- 2. Click OK.
- 9. You need to create another a new database to restore your Skyline Membership backup into. Right mouse click **Database**, select **New Database**.
- 10. The New Database window opens. Enter a name for the new Skyline Membership Database then click **OK**.

266

11. You are now ready to restore your backup database into your new database. Right mouse click the new database, select **Tasks**, select **Restore**, click **Database**.

👯 Microsoft SQL Server Mar	nagement Studio		
File Edit View Tools V	Window Community Help		
🕴 🄔 New Query 🛅 📑	i 🖉 🖉 🙀		
Object Explorer		+ 4 ×	
Connect 🕶 🛃 🜉 🝸	2 🔊		
SKYLINE (SQL Server 9)	9.0.5000 - SKYLINE671\Administ	rator)	
🖃 🚞 Databases			
🗉 🚞 System Databas	es		
E Customer			
E CustomerMembe	ership		
E SkylineConverte	r		
E SkylineMembersh	, hip		
🕀 🧻 New Database			
🕀 🧻 New Members	New Database		
E Carlor Security	New Query		
Server Objects	Script Database as		
E Management			1
	Tasks 🕨	Detach	
	Policies +	Take Offline	
	Facets	Bring Online	
	Start PowerShell	Shrink +	
	Reports +	Back Up	
	Rename	Restore +	Database
	Delete	Generate Scripts	Files and Filegroups
	Refresh	Publish using Web Service	Transaction Log
	Properties	Import Data	
		Export Data	
Ready		li.	,

12. The Restore Database window opens.

🍢 Restore Database -			×
😵 No backupset selected to be restore	۰d،		
Select a page General Files Options	Sorpt	2 2 Tmeire	
And the state of the	Restore plan	المحمد الحرب الحرب الحرب المحمد ا	

- 1. Select Device.
- 2. Click Browse.

13. The Select Backup Devices window opens.

Select backup devices		
Specify the backup media and its lo	cation for your restore operation.	
Backup media type: Backup media:	File	Add
		Remove
		Lontents
	OK. Can	cel Help

- 1. There should be no backup media listed. If there are any listed select them and then click Remove.
- 2. Click Add.
- 3. Select the location of the Skyline.bak file that you copied earlier. The file is listed

Select backup devices			
Specify the backup media ar	d its location for your re	store operation.	
Backup media type:	File	¥	[
Backup media:			
C:\\Skyline	.bak		Add
			Remove
			Contents
J			
		ок са	ncel Help

4. Click OK.

14. You return to the Restore Database window. As you are adding an additional database & not replacing the existing database you must NOT accept the restore defaults.

🕕 Ready									
Select a page General Files Options	Sorpt • Source — C Data C Devi Destination Databas Restore pk Backup se	help base: ce: catabase: se: to: to: to: to: to to restore:	:\Templ(Sky kyline ewDatabas ne lest baci	vline.bak ;e kup taken (15 /	lugust 2	014 15:41:46)			v v Timeline
	Restore	Name		Component	Туре	Server	Database	Position	First LSN
	4	Skyline-Full Databas	e Backup	Database	Full	PRINTROOM(SKYLINE	Skyline	1	2439190000085400

- 1. Change the Destination Database to the new database name.
- 15. Select the page Files. You need to set the location of the database files.

😓 Restore Database - NewDal	tabase					- 🗆 🗡			
🕕 Ready									
Select a page	🔜 Script 🔹 💽 Help								
Files Options	Restore database files	85							
	Relocate all files t	E Relocate all files to folder							
	Data file folder :	Data file folder : C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL11.MSSQLSERVER\MSSQL\DATA							
	Log file folder :	Log file folder : C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL11.MSSQLSERVER\MSSQL\DATA							
	Logical File Name	File Type		Original File Name	Restore As	<u> </u>			
	Skyline	Rows Data		C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL	C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL				
	Skyline_log	Log		C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL	C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL	2			
المبران الطبيطة بالكريمانيين				den and an and a second second	And a second sec	_			

- 1. Click browse the locate the new mdf data location.
- 2. Click browse to locate the new ldf data location.

🍯 Locate Database Files - SQL-01	- 🗆 ×
Select the file:	
Select the file:	•
NewDatabaseMembership.mdf NewDatabaseMembership_log.ldf	
- Northwind0A_v1.1.mdf	

16. Select the page **Options**. The restore process can be started.

🖳 Restore Database - NewDataba	se	
🕕 Ready		
Select a page	Script • 🚺 Help	
General		
Piles	Restore options	
- opens	Coverwrite the existing	a database (WITH REPLACE)
	Preserve the replication	on settings (WITH KEEP REPLICATION)
	Restrict access to the	restored dstabase (WITH RESTRICTED_USER)
	Recovery state:	RESTORE WITH RECOVERY
	Standby file:	C:\Program Riles\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL11.MSSQLSERVER\MSSQL\Backup\Skylin
	Leave the database read	y to use by rolling back uncommitted transactions. Additional transaction logs cannot be restored.
	Tail-I on backup	
	Take taking backup	efore restore
	Leave source de (WITH NORECO	atabase in the restoring state VERV)
	Backup file:	C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL11.MSSQLSERVER\MSSQL\Badiup\Skylin
	Server connections	
	Close existing connect	tions to destination database
	Prompt	
	Prompt before restori	ng each backup
SQL-01 [BUBLDSERVER\Administrator]	1 The Full-Text Upgra database.	ade server property controls whether full-text indexes are imported, rebuilt, or reset for the restored
View connection properties		
Progress		
Done Done		
Ŭ		2
		OK Cancel Help

- 1. Select the restore option "Overwrite the existing data (WITH REPLACE).
- 2. Click **OK**. When the database has been restored you will see confirmation of the restore. Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio



Administration

270

- 17. You are returned to the Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio window. The membership database needs to be restored. Right mouse click the new membership database, select **Tasks**, select **Restore**, click **Database**.
- 18. The Restore Database window opens.

😓 Restore Database -			
😵 No backupset selected to be re	estored.		
Select a page	Soript - Database:		
	Destination		-
	Restore to:	Timeire	
and a substance	Restore plan	ي ي الله المالية المحاصل والمحاصل من المالية المالية المالية المحاصل المحاصل المحاصل المحاصل المحاصل المحاصل ال	

- 1. Select Device.
- 2. Click Browse.

19. The Select Backup Devices window opens.

Select backup devices		
Specify the backup media and its loo	cation for your restore operation.	
Backup media type: Backup media:	File 💌	Add
		Remove
		Contents
	OK Car	icel Help

- 1. There should be no backup media listed. If there are any listed select them and then click Remove.
- 2. Click Add.
- 3. Select the location of the SkylineMembership.bak file that you copied earlier. The file is listed

nop means (ppe.	File	•	
skup media: Temo SkulineMembershin bak		— r	
r engrokyinemenbership.bak			Add
		_	Remove
			Contents

4. Click OK.

272 Administration

20. You return to the Restore Database window. As you are adding an additional database & not replacing the existing database you must NOT accept the restore defaults.

🍢 Restore Database - NewDataba	seMembership	_ 🗆 🗵
🕕 Ready		
Select a page General Files Coptions	Soript Descript C:\Temp\SkylineMembership.bak Database: SkylineMembership Destination Database: Restore to: The last backup taken (15 August 2014 15:52:28) Restore plan Backup sets to restore: Restore Name Component Type Server Database SkylineMembership-Full Database Backup Database Full PRINTROOM(SKYLINE SkylineMembership	Timeline

1. Change the Destination Database to the new membership database name.

21. Select the page Files. You need to set the location of the database files.

🤆 Restore Database - NewDatabaseMembership								
🕕 Ready								
Select a page	🕵 Sonipt 🔹 🚺 Helip							
Options	Restore database files a	IS						
	Relocate all files to folder							
	Data file folder :	6	:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\M5	SSQL11.MSSQLSERVER\MSSQL\DATA				
	Log file folder :	og fle folder : C:\Program Filesi/Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL11.MSSQLSERVER\MSSQL\DATA						
	Logical File Name	File Type	Original File Name	Restore A:				
	SkylineMember	Rows Data	C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL	C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL	\equiv			
	SkylineMember	Log	C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL	C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL	2			

- 1. Click browse the locate the new mdf data location.
- 2. Click browse to locate the new ldf data location.

👹 Locate Database Files - SQL-01 🛛 📃	
Colort the file:	
Select the file.	
🖻 🧰 DATA	•
- AdventureWorks.mdf	
- AdventureWorks_log.ldf	
dist_db.LDF	
dist_db.MDF	
master.mdf	
mastlog.ldf	
model.mdf	
modellog.ldf	
MS_AgentSigningCertificate.cer	
- MSDBData.mdf	
MSDBLog.ldf	
NewDatabase.mdf	
NewDatabase_log.ldf	
NewDatabaseMembership.mdf	
NewDatabaseMembership_log.df	
NorthwindUA_v1.1.mdf	
NorthwindUA_v1.1_log.ldf	
NURTHWND MDF	لمتلبقي

- 22. Select the page **Options**. The restore process can be started by selecting the restore option "Overwrite the existing data (WITH REPLACE).
- 23. Click **OK**. When the database has been restored you will see confirmation of the restore.

274

24. When the database was restored the log on details for the user Skyline were also restored. As you will want to use your existing Skyline log in details the restored Skyline user details need to be deleted in both the NewDatabase and NewDatabaseMembership databases.



- 1. Locate the user Skyline in the NewDatabase [Databases NewDatabase Security Users]
- 2. Right mouse click the user and select Delete.
- 3. Locate the user Skyline in the NewDatabaseMembership [Databases NewDatabaseMembership Security Users]
- 4. Right mouse click the user and select Delete.

25. Your existing Skyline user needs to be mapped to the NewDatabase.



- 1. Locate the Skyline Log in [Security Logins]
- 2. Right mouse click the Skyline user and select Properties

26. The log in Properties - Skyline window opens.

🚪 Login Properties - Skyline					
Select a page	🔍 Script 👻	Help			
General					
Server Roles	Users mar	oped to this login:			
User Mapping	Map	Database	Ulser	Default Schema	
Status		AdventureWorks		o orden o oriente	
		dist db			
_	L H	master			
	L H	model			
		msdb			
		NewDatabase	Skuline		
		NewDatabaseMember	organo		
2		Northwind			
	L in t	NorthwindDA v1.1			
	L D	sodragnet			-1
	1 ···	sgaragnet			<u> </u>
	🗖 Guest	account enabled for: NewD	atabase		
	Databasa	ale membership (en Meur)			
Conservation	Database	Tole membership for. NewDa	Rabase		
Connection	aspne	ERoles_FullAccess			_
Server:	asprie asprie	t WebEvent FullAccess			
501-01	db_ac	cessadmin			
Connection:	db_ba	ckupoperator			
BUILDSERVERVAdministrator	🗌 🗆 da da				
	00_00	tareader			
View connection properties	☐ db_da	itareader itawriter			
View connection properties	db_da	itareader stawriter Iladmin			
View connection properties	db_da	itareader itawriter Iladmin mydatareader mydatareader			
Progress	db_da db_da db_da db_da db_da db_da	itareader itawriter Iladmin mydatareader mydatawriter wrer			
Progress Ready	00_00 0 db_da 0 db_da 0 db_da 0 db_da 0 db_da 0 db_ov 0 db_ov	itareader itawriter Iladmin nydatareader nydatawriter wner curityadmin			
Progress Ready	0 00_00 0 0b_00 0 0b_00 0 0b_00 0 0b_00 0 0b_se ↓ public	itareader itawiter Iladmin nydatareader nydatawriter wrer curityadmin			
Progress Ready	db_da db_da db_dd db_de db_de db_se v db_ov	itareader Itawriter Iladmin nydatareader nydatawriter wrer curityadmin			
View connection properties Progress Ready 3	do_da db_da db_da db_da db_da db_aa db_se v db_se	itareader Itawriter Iladmin mydatareader mydatawriter wner curityadmin			

- Select User Mappings. If you get the message "One or more databases are inaccessible and will not be displayed in list" click OK.
- 2. Select the option to map to the NewDatabase.
- 3. Select the database roll membership for the NewDatabase as **db_owner**.
- 4. Select the option to map to the NewDatabaseMembership.
- 5. Select the database roll membership for the NewDatabaseMembership as **db_owner**.

anize 🕶 🧾 Open 💌 Burn New folde	r'			8= • 🗇	
🚢 Local Disk (C:)	Name -		Date modified	Туре	
ai 9d1880665649379c111700ca116b	uploadFileTypes.aspx		06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
671Upgrade	UploadPreview.aspx		06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
🇼 inetpub	UploadPreview2.aspx		06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
MSOCache	UploadPreview3.aspx		06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
PerfLogs	LikerPage.acry		06/07/2012 18:15	ASPY File	
PrintStation Downloads	VariableDataTransactor		06/07/2012 10:15	ACDV Eile	
Program Files	WariableDatation.aspx		06/07/2012 10:15	ACRES FILE	
Program Files (X06)	VariableDataItem2.aspx		06/07/2012 18:15	ADPX File	
Sulta	VariableDataItems.aspx		06/07/2012 18:15	ASPX File	
ConfinereDDEschadular	WATERMARKING- server permission	ns neede	06/07/2012 18:05	Text Document	
ConverterIN	Web.config	Onen	25/03/2013 10:31	CONFIG File	
Data	Web.sitemap	Ede		SITEMAP File	
Documents	web6.6.3.335.config	Open with	h •	Microsoft Visual Stu	idio Tools for Applications
Install5QL	2 XMLFile.xml	Restore p	previous versions	Notepad	
🎍 Upgrade	XMLFile2.xml	Send to	,	Choose default pro	utram.
🍌 www.eroot	XOueryTest.astx			ASPX File	gramm
🍌 Admin	aTest arry	Cut		ASDV File	-
App Browsers	zrescidspox	Coby		BJPAT IS	- -

27. View the Skyline website folder and open the web configuration file with notepad.

28. Find the <connectionStrings> section.



- 1. Change the initial catalog name to the new database name for Skyline.
- 2. Change the initial catalog name to the new membership database name for SkylineMembership

Administration

278

- 29. Restart the website by entering the command IISRESET at the command prompt on the Skyline server.
- 30. Open a web browser on the web server and enter the address http://localhost.

E styline ×						
← → C 🗋 localhost/Admin/Default.aspx						\$2 ≡
	- #	1		I I	1	<u>^</u>
 <u>Home</u> <u>Business Stationery</u> <u>Upload</u> <u>Paper Originals</u> <u>Libraries</u> <u>Orders</u> 			6.7.4 Release 1	Logged in ast Host 8	& Pertal Adminis	torator <u>Admin +</u>
Warning: There has been a problem with permission	s on the below files					
D:\Skyline\Documents\Documents\21102014163724	txt					
D:\Skyline\Documents\errors\21102014163724.bd						
D:\Skyline\Documents\UploadedDriverFiles\2110201-	4163724.txt					
D:\Skyline\Documents\Uploads\21102014163724.txt						*
4						

You need to make the following changes:

- 1. <u>Apply a portal theme D^{208} </u>.
- 2. Change the directory locations for documents. This directory locations that need to be reset are indicated by the warning message.
 - Open the list of portal Default Configurations in the Admin page and update; Document Directory Document Error Folder diver.directory Upload - Directory
- 3. If you want to use PrintStation with the new database you will need to <u>associate a PrintStation</u> with the new portal^{D²¹⁵}.
- 4. Add a user D^{10} and assign roles D^{24} , if required.
- 5. Amend the <u>email settings</u> D^{247} , if different.
- 31. Restart the website by entering the command IISRESET at the command prompt on the Skyline server.

Purge Utility

We would suggest that the utility is used to purge documents and orders that are older than 90 days. Skyline has been designed as a system for ordering documents and should not be used as a document storage area. If the purge utility is not run then the databases can become overloaded or full causing the software to slow down or completely fail.

Reports should be run before starting the purge utility and the results exported to CSV. Data which is older than the specified purge time scale is not available to be reported on.

If you are using the hosted system the purge utility is automatically run to remove any documents and orders older than 90 days.

When the purge utility is run the following will happen:-

• When a document is uploaded into a user's library the date that the document was uploaded is recorded. When the purge utility is run any documents older than the specified purge time scale will be removed. If a document has been re-ordered within the purge time scale then it will not be deleted.

	<u>File Name</u>	Date	Size	Number of Pages	Owner
🗖 🔍 🍅	Simple	05/10/2015 10:29:13	3.28 MB	80	Anne Webb
	Skyline Administration [20120402]	05/10/2015 09:04:05	4.29 MB	1	Anne Webb
🗖 🔍 🎃	A4 Booklet	17/08/2015 09:11:36	2.42 MB	62	Anne Webb
n Q 🎃	Using External Account Codes	28/07/2015 10:23:29	0.09 MB	6	Anne Webb

Date that the document was uploaded into the user's library.

- Documents in shared libraries are not affected by the purge, regardless of their upload date.
- The orders tab lists all the orders that have been placed by the user. Any orders that are older than the specified purge time scale will be removed from the list, irrespective of their status. This means that reports will not contain details of any orders that are older than the specified purge time scale.
- In PrintStation all jobs where the date submitted is older than the specified number of days and have the status "Completed" will be changed to the status Archived. If your PrintStation has been configured to show completed jobs the orders older than the specified number of days will no longer be shown. Completed orders older than the specified number of days will also disappear from the orders tab of the user.
- Any job marked as deleted will be removed if older than the date specified.

A certain understanding of network servers and basic command line usage is required to run the utility.

To run the purge utility:

280

- 1. Locate your <u>Skyline database</u>^{D_{237}} and then take a backup of the database.
- 2. log in to the Skyline server and locate your Skyline website²³⁸.
- 3. Download the purge utility from http://download.eprint.net/Utilities/ and unzip the file in to the directory c: \skyline.
- 4. Open Explorer and locate the file SkylinePurge.exe.
- 5. At the command prompt type C:\Skyline\SkylinePurge "c:\skyline\wwwroot" 90 -all.

Where:

- C:\Skyline\ is the folder location of the SkylinePurge.exe file
- SkylinePurge is the name of the exe file.
- "c:\skyline\wwwroot" is the location of your Skyline website
- 90 is data older than the number of days specified will be purged.
- **-all** means that you will delete old records and documents, remove deleted orders, set completed orders to archive status, delete all old preview images, delete orphaned documents and clean the database.

С

Other switches that can be used instead of -all are:

-orders	only delete orders older than the specified number of days.
-documents	only delete documents older than the specified number of days.
-deleted	remove all orders that have the status "deleted"
-completed	for all orders older than the specified number of days change orders with the status "Completed" to "Archived"
-thumbnails	delete all thumbnail images for documents that have been previewed
-orphaned	delete all orphaned documents that are no longer in the database
-clean	clean the databases of all orphaned records.

Please refer to the section <u>Skyline Update Utility</u>^{D²⁸¹} for details on how to run the update procedure if you receive the message "The database needs to be upgraded before running the Skyline Purge utility. Please run the Skyline Update utility first".

Skyline Update Utility

When the purge utility is run the version of your Skyline database is checked. If the current version of the database is not being run you will see the message "The database needs to be upgraded before running the Skyline Purge utility. Please run the Skyline Update utility first". You need to update the Skyline database using the Skyline Update utility which can be downloaded from our website.

To update the Skyline database:

- 1. Open Explorer and locate the file SkylineUpdate.exe.
- 2. At the command prompt type C:\Skyline\SkylineUpdate Skyline Fred 789

Where:

C:\Skyline\	is the folder location of the SkylineUpdate.exe file
SkylineUpdate	the name of the exe file.
Skyline	the name of the SQL Instance
Fred	the SQL username. Read, write and change access level required.
789	the SQL password.

4. When updated you will see a message "Skyline database has been updated to version xxx". You are now ready to run the purge utility again.

282 Administration

Document Storage on a Mapped Drive

Document thumbnails can sometimes be missing in the Library page when the document store is on a mapped drive. To prevent this happening document thumbnails can be copied to a folder in the local directory which is cleared when Skyline if restarted.

To copy thumbnails to a local directory:

1. Log in with Host rights and go to Admin.

₩ <u>View Basket (0)</u>	Preferences	Downloads	Edit	Admin	Management Logout	

2. In the Portals section click **Default Configuration**.



<u>Default Configuration</u> Manage the default configuration options

- 3. Find Library Cache document thumbnails in the list.
- 4. click location the option as **True** so that the document thumbnails are copied to the local wwwroot \ThumbnailCache directory.
- 5. Click 💾 to save the setting.

Viewing Errors

If a program error happens, users should be shown the friendly error page. The portal configuration **Global Errors - Show Friendly Error Messages** needs to be checked that the setting is True.



Home Upload Paper Originals Libra	ry Orders User Forms FBI Business Card FBI Production Page			
There has been a minor error, please return to the home page.				
	Example of a friendly error message.			

To check the error setting:

1. Go to Admin. In the Portals section click Default Configuration.



Default Configuration

Manage the default configuration options

2. Find the setting Global Errors - Show Friendly Error Messages and make sure that it is set to True.

284 Administration

You can view the error by using View Error Details.

To view any error details:

- 1. Log in to Skyline and go to Admin.
- 2. In the Configuration section select View Error Details.



View Error Details View the details of any errors logged in the database

A list of errors is displayed. You can select a specific date range if there are a lot of errors. 3.

Portal Errors			
Start Date	E	nd Date	Show Errors
Time Stamp	Username	Error Message	Error Page
29/04/2024 09:08:34	nettie	A potentially dangerous Request.QueryString value was detected from the client (n="").	/ChooseDocumentType.aspx
29/04/2024 09:00:38	nettie	A potentially dangerous Request.QueryString value was detected from the client (n="").	/ChooseDocumentType.aspx
23/04/2024 13:40:07	anne webb	A potentially dangerous Request.QueryString value was detected from the client (n="").	/ChooseDocumentType.aspx

4. Select an error to see the specific details.

Portal Errors			
Start Date		End Date	Show Errors
Time Stamp	Username	Error Message	Error Page
29/04/2024 09:08:34	nettie	A potentially dangerous Request.QueryStrin detected from the client (n="").	g value was /ChooseDocumentType.aspx
29/04/2024 09:00:38	nettie	A potentially dangerous Request.QueryStrin detected from the client (n="").	g value was /ChooseDocumentType.aspx
23/04/2024 13:40:07	anne webb	A potentially dangerous Request.QueryStrin detected from the client (n="").	g value was /ChooseDocumentType.aspx

Error Message

A potentially dangerous Request.QueryString value was detected from the client (n="</>").

Error Page

/ChooseDocumentType.aspx

Inner Error No inner error

Stack Trace

- at System.Web.HttpRequest.ValidateString(String value, String collectionKey, RequestValidationSource requestCollection) at System.Web.HttpRequest.<>c_DisplayClass280_0.<ValidateHttpValueCollection>b_0(String key, String value)
- at System.Web.HttpValueCollection.EnsureKeyValidated(String key)
- at System.Web.HttpValueCollection.Get(String name)
- at System.Collections.Specialized.NameValueCollection.get_Item(String name)
- at Eprint.Skyline.Web.Pages.ChooseDocumentType.Page_Load(Object sender, EventArgs e)
- at System.Web.Util.CalliEventHandlerDelegateProxy.Callback(Object sender, EventArgs e)
- at System.Web.UI.Control.OnLoad(EventArgs e) at System.Web.UI.Adapters.ControlAdapter.OnLoad(EventArgs e)
- at System.Web.UI.Control.LoadRecursive()
- at System.Web.UI.Page.ProcessRequestMain(Boolean includeStagesBeforeAsyncPoint, Boolean includeStagesAfterAsyncPoint)

at System.Web.UI.Page.ProcessRequest(Boolean includeStagesBeforeAsyncPoint, Boolean includeStagesAfterAsyncPoint)

Example of the error information available

Index

- A -

Access denied 218 Accessibility 209 Account Codes 2 Codes.....182 Add.....155 CSV.....156 Edit.....155 Enable.....143 External.....156 Internal Codes.....155 List.....151 Mandatory.....182 Manually Enter.....146 Mask.....146, 182 MDB.....156 Show.....151 SQL.....156 XLS.....156 Account Page 99 Accounts Assign.....153 Delivery Labels.....187 External.....164 Labels.....186 Prioroty Labels.....187 User Specific.....153 Add Portal.....206 Theme.....207 Users.....10 Address Page 99 Administrator Role.....21 Approval 2nd Level.....123 Allocate Users.....138 Amending Additional Fields.....121 Approvers.....134 Assigning Role.....118 Checkout Message.....132 Default Approver.....136 Edit Account Information.....126 Edit Customer Details.....128 Edit Order Details.....125

Edit Prices.....127 Emails.....133 Excempt Users.....139 Level.....122 Notes.....130 Reason.....131 Remove Users.....138 Select Users.....121 Single Level Approval.....114 Turn On.....119 Two Level Approval.....114 Unallocated User.....136 View PDF.....129 Warning Time Period.....124 Web Page.....114 Approver Role.....21 Associate Portals.....204 Website.....204 Authentication - Login Cookie Expiry 37 Authentication - Remember Me Visible 36 Authentication - Remmber Me Checked 38 Authentication - Require Email 35

- B -

Backup 240 Manual.....240

- C -

Checkout - Save Delivery Address 95 Checkout - Show Delivery Priority Page 94 Colour Analysis Activate.....141 Columns Edit 101 Combined Pages 99 Configuration Authentication - Login Cookie Expiry.....37 Authentication - Remember Me Checked......38 Authentication - Remember Me Visible......36 Authentication - Require Email.....35 Checkout - Save Delivery Address......95 Checkout - Show Delivery Priority Page.....94 Document - Preview Mandatory......90 Global Errors - Show Friendly Error Messages......58, 213 Help link for Library page.....93 Library - Allow Custom Libraries......84 Library - Allow User Libraries......92

Index

Configuration Library - Colour Analysis Model.....141 Library - Default View.....83 Library - Enable Colour Analysis of uploaded documents.....141 Library - Number of Preview Pages......89 Library - Process Black Threshold Percentage.....141 Library - Users Can Download PDF.....91 Look And Feel - Language.....112 Look And Feel - Tab Style 71 Look And Feel - Use Menu Tabs......69 New User - Redirect to external website.....27 New User - Redirection Website URL.....27 Ordering - Show Price.....144 Registration - New User Must Be Approved.....15 Registration - New Users Must Be Approved......30 Registration - Show Register new user link......15, 29 Session Timeout.....212 Upload - Allow Paper Originals.....80 Upload - Create PDF Thumbnails.....141 Upload - Directory.....213 Corporate Name 56

- D -

Database Location.....237, 261 Move.....250 Restore.....261 Default Language.....112 Library view.....83 Passwords.....8 Settings.....8 Delete Orders.....202 User.....18 **Delivery Page** 99 Directory Security Settings.....218 **Disable User** 17 DNS Server 204 **Document - Preview Mandatory** 90 Domain Name 59

- E -

Edit

Log in Web Page.....108 Edit Home web page 101 Editor Role.....21 Email Automatic.....198 Order Status.....199 Password Changed.....45 Password Request.....45 Settings.....210, 247 Skyline.....247 Emails Approval.....133 PDF Converter.....210 System Generated......248 Enable accounts codes 143 Enable Approval 119 Error Global Errors - Show Friendly Error Messages.....213 Messages.....213 Settings......58 Error Settings 58 Errors Friendly.....283 Specific Details.....283 Viewing.....283 **Example Queries** 160 External 104 Accounts.....164 Web Page.....104 Website.....104 **External Accounts** 156

- F

File types 76 Firewall 246 Forced Preview 90 Format order number 196 Forms Assigning.....19

- G -

Global Errors - Show Friendly Error Messages 58

- H -

Help 93

287

Index

Help link for Library page 93 Hide Menu Tabs.....69 Pricing.....144 Shipping Details.....94 HTML Edit 101 HTTPS Configure.....259 SSL Certificate.....259 Hyperlink 108

- | -

Internal Account Codes 155

- J -

Junk Email 210

- L -

Labels Accounts.....186 Delivery.....187 Priority.....187 Language 112 Flags.....113 LDAP 56 Domain Name.....59 Error Settings......58 Global Errors - Show Friendly Error Messages......58 Network Authentication.....62 Portal......57 ProductManager.....63 Restrict Access......61 Slow Authentication.....59 Testing.....60 LDAP Authentication Users.....9 LDAP Login Prompt 67 Libraries Catalogues.....85 Create Shared......84 Shared......85 Show.....85 Libraries Web page 83 Library - Allow Custom Libraries 84 92 Library - Allow User Libraries Library - Click Thumbnail 89

Library - Default View 83 Library - Number of Preview Pages 89 Library - Users Can Download PDF 91 License PrintStation.....217 Transfer License.....217 233 Licenses Link to websites 104 Login Authentication - Remember Me Checked......38 Authentication - Remember Me Visible......36 LDAP login prompt.....67 Slow.....59 Login Options 26 Look And Feel - Language 112 Look And Feel - Tab Style 71 Look And Feel - Use Menu Tabs 69

- M -

Manager Role.....21 Mandatory Account Codes 182 Manual Account Codes.....146 Backup.....240 240 Manual Backup Masks 196 Menu Tabs Edit.....73 Hide.....69 Show.....69 Style.....71 Multiple Account Codes 182

- N -

Network Authentication56New User10New User - Redirect to external website27New User - Redirection Website URL27nslookup204

- 0 -

Online Help 108 Order Number.....196 Specify Number.....195 Status Name.....198

288

Order Number Mask 196 Ordering - Order Number Mask 196 Ordering - Show Price 144 Orders User Accounts.....153 Web page.....100

- P -

Page content 101 Paper Originals Document Name Label.....80 Web Page.....80 Password Capitals.....52 Expiry Days.....53 Forgotten Link......44 Minimum Length.....49 Numbers.....50 Regular Expression.....54 Send New.....45 Setting Criteria.....48 Special Characters.....51 Upper case.....52 PDF 91 Fonts.....251 Fonts List.....256 PDF Converter Warming Emails.....210 Portal Add.....206 Link to PrintStation.....215 Theme.....207 Portal Configuration Upload - Custom PDF Conversion Message.....79 **Portal External Accounts** 156 Portals Associate.....204 Preview Document - Preview Mandatory......90 Force.....90 **Preview Documents** 89 Prices Hide.....144 Pricing Stripe.....189 WPM Education.....191 **Pricing Requirements** 140 **PrintStation** 215 Licence.....217

License.....217 Portal.....215 Show all portals by default.....215 PrntStation Associate Portal.....215 ProductManager LDAP......63 Purge 279

- Q -

Quotations Configuring......193

- R -

Register New User.....29 Registration - Show Register new user link.....29 Self Registration.....29 Registration New User Must Be Approved.....15 Show Register New User Link.....15 Registration - New Users Must Be Approved 30 Registration - Show Register new user link 29 **Re-license Skyline** 234 Remember Me option 36 Role Administrator.....9 Approver.....9 Editor.....9 Host.....8, 9 Manager.....9 Staff.....9 User.....9 Roles Assigning.....24 Removing.....25 Types.....21

- S -

Save Delivery Address......95 Security Settings 218 Self Registration 29 Approving......30 Session Timeout 212 Shared Libraries 84 Show
Show Menu Tabs.....69 Shipping Details.....94 Skyline Amending Emails.....247 Database.....250 Database Location.....237, 261 Re-license.....234 Update Utility.....281 Skyline Database Location.....237 **Skyline Forms** Groups.....19 Skyline Publisher Associating Skyline Portals.....225 Associating Skyline Server.....224 Editing Folders.....226 Hiding Products.....231 Showing Products......228 Skyline.lic 234 Skylinehost 8 SkylinePurge.exe 279 Slow LDAP Authentication 59 Smart Calendar 96 SQL Firewall Access......246 Staff Role.....21 Status Name 198 Storage directory 213 Stripe Configuration.....189 Style Edit 101 Supported File Format Link.....77 File Formats.....76 Suspend user 17 164 SyncBackPro System Email Password Changes.....45 Password Request.....45

- T -

System Emails

Theme Apply.....208 Portal Theme.....208 Themes Accessibility.....209

248

Thumbnails89Time Zone214Timeout212

- U -

Upload 80.213 Document Types.....76 File Formats.....76 Web Page.....74 Upload - Allow Paper Originals Paper Originals.....80 Upload - Allow Paper Originals.....80 Upload - Directory Upload - Directory.....213 Upload Message 79 URL 204 User Assign Accounts.....153 Delete.....18 Groups.....19 Role.....21 Users Activate Account.....15 Adding.....10 Approve.....15 Disable.....17 Export to CSV 9 LDAP Authentication.....9 New.....10 Roles.....9 Searching.....14 Self Registration.....29 Sorting.....14 Suspend.....17

- V ·

Validate Account Code.....149

- W -

Warning Emails 210 Web Pages External.....104 Website Landing Page.....27 Languages.....113 Location.....236 Website Offline.....235 Portals.....204 Take off-line.....235 WPM Education Configuration.....191

290

291



ePrint direct